

Gazette
officielle
DU Québec

Part

2

No. 51

16 December 2020

Laws and Regulations

Volume 152

Summary

Table of Contents
Regulations and other Acts
Draft Regulations
Index

Legal deposit – 1st Quarter 1968
Bibliothèque nationale du Québec
© Éditeur officiel du Québec, 2020

All rights reserved in all countries. No part of this publication may be translated, used or reproduced for commercial purposes by any means, whether electronic or mechanical, including micro-reproduction, without the written authorization of the Québec Official Publisher.

NOTICE TO USERS

The *Gazette officielle du Québec* is the means by which the Québec Government makes its decisions official. It is published in two separate editions under the authority of the Act respecting the Ministère de l'Emploi et de la Solidarité sociale and the Commission des partenaires du marché du travail (chapter M-15.001) and the Regulation respecting the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

Partie 1, entitled "Avis juridiques", is published at least every Saturday. If a Saturday is a legal holiday, the Official Publisher is authorized to publish it on the preceding day or on the following Monday.

Partie 2, entitled "Lois et règlements", and the English edition, Part 2 "Laws and Regulations", are published at least every Wednesday. If a Wednesday is a legal holiday, the Official Publisher is authorized to publish them on the preceding day or on the Thursday following such holiday.

Part 2 – LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Internet

The *Gazette officielle du Québec* Part 2 is available to all free of charge and is published at 0:01 a.m. each Wednesday at the following address:

www.publicationsduquebec.gouv.qc.ca

Contents

Regulation respecting the *Gazette officielle du Québec*, section 4

Part 2 shall contain:

- (1) Acts assented to;
- (2) proclamations and Orders in Council for the coming into force of Acts;
- (3) regulations and other statutory instruments whose publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* is required by law or by the Government;
- (4) regulations made by courts of justice and quasi-judicial tribunals;
- (5) drafts of the texts referred to in paragraphs (3) and (4) whose publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* is required by law before they are made, adopted or issued by the competent authority or before they are approved by the Government, a minister, a group of ministers or a government body; and
- (6) any other document published in the French Edition of Part 2, where the Government orders that the document also be published in English.

Rates*

1. Annual subscription to the printed version

Partie 1 «Avis juridiques»:	\$529
Partie 2 «Lois et règlements»:	\$725
Part 2 «Laws and Regulations»:	\$725

2. Acquisition of a printed issue of the *Gazette officielle du Québec*: \$11.32 per copy.

3. Publication of a document in Partie 1:
\$1.82 per agate line.

4. Publication of a document in Part 2:
\$1.21 per agate line.

A minimum rate of \$265 is applied, however, in the case of a publication of fewer than 220 agate lines.

* **Taxes not included.**

General conditions

The electronic files of the document to be published — a Word version and a PDF with the signature of a person in authority — must be sent by email (gazette.officielle@servicesquebec.gouv.qc.ca) and received **no later than 11:00 a.m. on the Monday** preceding the week of publication. Documents received after the deadline are published in the following edition.

The editorial calendar listing publication deadlines is available on the website of the Publications du Québec.

In the email, please clearly identify the contact information of the person to whom the invoice must be sent (name, address, telephone and email).

For information, please contact us:

Gazette officielle du Québec

Email: gazette.officielle@servicesquebec.gouv.qc.ca
1000, route de l'Église, bureau 500
Québec (Québec) G1V 3V9

Subscriptions

For a subscription to the printed version of the *Gazette officielle du Québec*, please contact:

Les Publications du Québec

Customer service – Subscriptions
1000, route de l'Église, bureau 500
Québec (Québec) G1V 3V9
Telephone: 418 643-5150
Toll free: 1 800 463-2100

Fax: 418 643-6177

Toll free: 1 800 561-3479

All claims must be reported to us within 20 days of the shipping date.

Table of Contents

Page

Regulations and other Acts

1288-2020	Cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (Amend.)	3337
1289-2020	Approval of Éco Entreprises Québec's schedule of contributions payable for 2020 for the "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" classes	3371
1290-2020	Approval of RecycleMédias' 2020 schedule of contributions for the "newspapers" class	3395
1291-2020	Compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water (Amend.)	3410
1337-2020	Funding of multi-jurisdictional defined benefit pension plans (Amend.)	3411
1350-2020	Individual and Family Assistance (Amend.)	3412
	Fees payable under the Environment Quality Act (Amend.)	3414
	Mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (Amend.)	3415
	Register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts (Amend.)	3423
	Rules to establish the fiscal potential of the related municipalities of the urban agglomeration of Montréal for the purpose of apportioning urban agglomeration expenditures	3424

Draft Regulations

Building Act — Construction Code		3427
Building Act — Safety Code		3617
Labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry, An Act respecting . . . — Issuance of competency certificates		3619
Labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry, An Act respecting . . . — Vocational training of the workforce in the construction industry		3621
Pension Plan of Elected Municipal Officers, An Act respecting the . . . — Application Regulation		3622
Sharing of certain health information, An Act respecting the . . . — Access authorizations and duration of use of information held in a health information bank in a clinical domain		3622

Regulations and other Acts

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 1288-2020, 2 December 2020

Environment Quality Act
(chapter Q-2)

Cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances — Amendment

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 46.1 of the Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2), subdivision 1 of Division VI of Chapter IV of Title I of the Act applies to a person or municipality (the “emitter”) who carries on or operates a business, facility or establishment that emits greenhouse gases, who distributes a product whose production or use entails the emission of greenhouse gases or who is considered to be such an emitter in particular by regulation of the Government;

WHEREAS, under section 46.5 of the Act, a cap-and-trade system is established to contribute to the achievement of the targets set and mitigate the cost of reducing or limiting greenhouse gas emissions;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 46.6 of the Act, every emitter determined by regulation of the Government must, subject to the conditions and for each period determined by regulation of the Government, cover its greenhouse gas emissions with an equivalent number of emission allowances;

WHEREAS, under subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of section 46.8 of the Act, subject to the conditions determined by regulation of the Government, the Minister of the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change may grant the available emission units, either by allocating them without charge to emitters required to cover their greenhouse gas emissions, or by selling them at auction or by agreement to persons or municipalities determined by regulation of the Government;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 46.9 of the Act, emission allowances may be traded between the persons or municipalities determined by regulation of the Government subject to the conditions determined by regulation of the Government;

WHEREAS, under paragraphs 1 and 1.1 of section 46.15 of the Act, the Government may, by regulation, determine in particular the information or documents a person or municipality who files an application for registration in the cap-and-trade system must provide to the Minister and the persons or municipalities that may apply to be registered in the system;

WHEREAS the Government made the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (chapter Q-2, r. 46.1);

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 9 September 2020 with a notice that it could be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS it is expedient to make the Regulation with amendments;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change:

THAT the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances, attached to this Order in Council, be made.

YVES OUELLET,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances

Environment Quality Act
(chapter Q-2, ss. 46.1, 46.5, 46.6, 46.8, 46.9 and 46.15).

1. The Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (chapter Q-2, r. 46.1) is amended in section 2

(1) in the second paragraph,

(a) by inserting “in a province or territory of Canada” after “partner entity” in subparagraph 1;

(b) by replacing subparagraph 2 by the following subparagraph:

“(2) distributes 200 litres or more of fuel within the meaning of protocol QC.30 of Schedule A.2 to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15), except

(a) fuel used in air or water navigation;

(b) hydrocarbons used as a raw material by industries that transform hydrocarbon molecules through chemical or petrochemical processes;

(c) the biomass and biomass fuel component of such fuel;

(d) fuel for which an emitter referred to in the first paragraph of section 2 or in section 2.1, including the emitter itself, if applicable, is required to cover its emissions pursuant to section 19 for the emitter referred to in section 2 and under section 19.0.1 for the emitter referred to in section 2.1;”;

(c) by adding the following subparagraph:

“(3) is in a sector of activity listed in Appendix A for which the person or municipality can demonstrate, in accordance with the conditions of section 7, that the emissions attributable to an establishment which will be verified in accordance with the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere will be equal to or exceed 25,000 metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent.”;

(2) by striking out the third paragraph.

2. Section 7 is amended

(1) in subparagraph 4 of the first paragraph,

(a) in the portion before subparagraph a

i. by replacing “in subparagraph 1” by “in subparagraphs 1 and 3”;

ii. by inserting “, if the data are available” after “Table A in Part I of Appendix C”;

(b) by inserting “, calculated using the global warming potential values provided for in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15)” after “in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent” in subparagraph a;

(c) by inserting “, calculated using the global warming potential values provided for in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere” after “in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent” in subparagraph c;

(2) by inserting the following subparagraphs after subparagraph 4 of the first paragraph:

“(4.1) a description of the processes used, including a diagram describing, in particular, the processes that emit greenhouse gases, the product inputs, outputs and recycling, the energy used, the measurement of the greenhouse gases emitted and the reference units;

(4.2) in the case of an emitter referred to in subparagraph 3 of the second paragraph of section 2, a demonstration that the emissions from one of its establishments for the period for which it will be required to cover its emissions in accordance with subparagraph 3.0.1 of the third paragraph of section 19 will be equal to or exceed 25,000 metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent, the demonstration to be made using one of the following documents or items of information:

(a) an environmental impact assessment for the establishment prepared pursuant to section 31.3 of the Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2);

(b) a mass balance calculation for greenhouse gas emissions, which must be based on the emissions attributable to the materials that contribute 0.5% or more of the total carbon introduced in the establishment’s process;

(c) a technical calculation using an emission factor used for the purposes of the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15);

(d) an emissions report made pursuant to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere accompanied by data explaining the anticipated production increase;”.

(3) by inserting the following subparagraph after subparagraph 3 of the second paragraph:

“(3.1) on or after 1 June preceding the year for which a demonstration that the verified emissions for an establishment will be equal to or exceed 25,000 metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent must be made, in the case of an emitter referred to in subparagraph 3 of the second paragraph of section 2;”.

3. Section 7.1 is amended by adding the following paragraph:

“An emitter to which section 2 ceases to apply and that wishes to remain registered for the system as an emitter referred to in section 2.1 must send written notice of its intention to the Minister not later than 1 September of the year in which the situation occurs.”.

4. Section 7.2 is amended by striking out “subparagraphs 1 to 3, subparagraphs *b* and *c* of subparagraph 4 and subparagraphs 6 to 9 of” in the first paragraph.

5. Section 19 is amended by inserting the following subparagraph after subparagraph 3 of the third paragraph:

“(3.0.1) beginning on 1 January of the year for which the demonstration is made, in the case of an emitter referred to in subparagraph 3 of the second paragraph of section 2 that has demonstrated that the emissions of an establishment will be equal to or exceed 25,000 metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;”.

6. Section 19.0.1 is amended

(1) by adding the following after subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph:

“(4) until 31 December following the date of permanent closure of the establishment.”;

(2) by adding the following after subparagraph 2 of the second paragraph:

“(3) as of 1 January following the date on which the notice of intention referred to in the second paragraph of section 7.1 is sent.”.

7. Section 20 is amended by inserting “, and emission allowances issued under the second and third paragraphs of section 42” after “in the first year following the year of expiry of the compliance period”.

8. Section 41 is amended by replacing “third” in the fourth paragraph by “fourth”.

9. Section 42 is amended by replacing the second and third paragraphs by the following:

“The units come from the allocation account of the Minister or, if that account does not contain enough units, from the Minister’s reserve account using, in order,

(1) the Category C, B and A emission units as determined in section 58;

(2) within a given category, emission units of the vintage of the year of the free allocation, emission units of the vintage of a previous year from the most recent to the least recent, and non-vintage units.

When all the emission units in the Minister's reserve account have been allocated, the units that remain to be allocated come from the auction account or the issuance account using, in order, emission units of the vintage of a previous year whose sale was not announced in the notice of auction, emission units of the vintage of the current year whose sale was not announced in the notice of auction, and emission units of the vintage of the following year.

The reserve account is replenished using the emission units in excess of the total estimated quantity that may be allocated free of charge for a year that may be sold in accordance with Division III of this Chapter. The emission units paid into the reserve account in this way are identified as belonging to the category replenished."

10. Section 56 is amended by striking out “, having a covered establishment in Québec”.

11. Section 58 is amended by replacing whatever follows the first paragraph by the following:

“As of 1 January 2021, the emission units in the reserve account are sold at the following prices, increased annually by 5% since 2021 and adjusted from that date in the manner provided for in section 83.3 of the Financial Administration Act (chapter A-6.001):

- (1) for reserve emission units in Category A, \$41.40 per emission unit;
- (2) for reserve emission units in Category B, \$53.20 per emission unit;
- (3) for reserve emission units in Category C, \$65 per emission unit.

Despite the second paragraph, if partner entities have set higher prices per emission unit for a corresponding category as defined in Appendix B.1, the emission units are sold at the highest of the prices fixed by those entities, according to the daily average exchange rate of the Bank of Canada published on its website, in force on the day preceding the sale by mutual agreement.”

12. Section 59 is amended

- (1) by striking out subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph;
- (2) by inserting the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

“In addition, at least 12 days before the date of the sale by mutual agreement, the emitter must submit a financial guarantee in Canadian dollars valid for a period of at least 26 days following the date of the sale, in one of the forms referred to in the second paragraph of section 48.”

13. Section 60.1 is replaced by the following section:

“60.1. During a sale by mutual agreement, an emitter's account representative may not submit more than 1 offer, in Canadian dollars and in the form and using the procedure set out in the notice published in accordance with the second paragraph of section 57, indicating the number of units requested and the category corresponding to the maximum price per unit it is willing to pay for the units.

When the offer submitted by a purchaser exceeds the quantity of emission units needed by the purchaser to meet the purchaser's coverage obligation under section 19, exceeds the purchaser's holding limit determined in accordance with section 32 and 33, or exceeds the value of the financial guarantee submitted in accordance with the second paragraph of section 59, the Minister removes from the purchaser's offer the quantity of excess emission units.

For the purposes of the second paragraph, the quantity of emission units needed by the purchaser to meet the purchaser's coverage obligation under section 19 is determined by subtracting the quantity of emission units, early reduction credits and offset credits that may be used to cover the purchaser's emissions from the quantity of declared and verified emissions that have not yet been covered in accordance with section 19.”.

14. Section 61 is replaced by the following:

“61. At the close of the sale by mutual agreement, the Minister sells the reserve emission units by allocating the units from categories A, B and C, in that order and in accordance with the provisions of sections 61.1 to 61.5.

61.1. When the total number of offers to purchase Category A, B and C units is equal to or below the quantity of Category A reserve emission units available, the Minister allocates the Category A emission units among the purchasers based on the offers received.

However, when the total of the offers to purchase is in excess of the quantity of Category A reserve emission units available, the Minister allocates the emission units

(1) by establishing the share of each purchaser by dividing the quantity of emission units requested in their offer to purchase by the total of the offers to purchase;

(2) by determining the number of Category A emission units to be assigned to each purchaser by multiplying each purchaser's share by the quantity of emission units available in that category, rounding down to the nearest whole number; and

(3) when Category A emission units remain to be awarded, by assigning a random number to each purchaser and by awarding 1 emission unit per purchaser, in ascending order of the numbers assigned, until all the emission units have been awarded.

61.2. When all Category A reserve emission units have been awarded and the total of the remaining offers to purchase Category B and C units is equal to or below the quantity of Category B reserve emission units available, the Minister allocates the emission units in that category among the purchasers based on the remaining offers received.

61.3. When all Category A reserve emission units have been awarded and the total of the remaining offers to purchase Category B and C units is in excess of the quantity of Category B reserve emission units available, the Minister allocates the emission units

(1) by establishing the share of each purchaser by dividing the quantity of emission units requested in their offer to purchase that has not been met by Category A reserve emission units by the total of the offers to purchase that have not been met by units in that category;

(2) by determining the number of Category B emission units to be assigned to each purchaser by multiplying each purchaser's share by the quantity of emission units available in that category, rounding down to the nearest whole number; and

(3) when Category B emission units remain to be awarded, by assigning a random number to each purchaser and by awarding 1 emission unit per purchaser, in ascending order of the numbers assigned, until all the emission units have been awarded.

61.4. When all Category A and B reserve emission units have been awarded, and the total of the remaining offers to purchase Category C units is equal to or below the quantity of Category C reserve emission units available, the Minister allocates the emission units in that category among the purchasers based on the remaining offers received.

61.5. When all Category A and B reserve emission units have been awarded and the total of the remaining offers to purchase Category C units is in excess of the quantity of Category C reserve emission units available, the Minister allocates the emission units

(1) by establishing the share of each purchaser by dividing the quantity of emission units requested in their offer to purchase that has not been met by Category A and B reserve emission units by the total of the offers to purchase that have not been met by units in those categories;

(2) by determining the number of Category C emission units to be assigned to each purchaser by multiplying each purchaser's share by the quantity of emission units available in that category, rounding down to the nearest whole number; and

(3) when Category C emission units remain to be awarded, by assigning a random number to each purchaser and by awarding 1 emission unit per purchaser, in ascending order of the numbers assigned, until all the emission units have been awarded."

15. Section 62 is amended

(1) by replacing "section 61. If the financial guarantee submitted in accordance with subparagraph 3 of the first" in the first paragraph by "sections 61 to 61.5. If the financial guarantee submitted in accordance with the second";

(2) by replacing "subparagraph 3 of the first" in the second paragraph by "the second".

16. Section 63 is amended by replacing "subparagraph 3 of the first" by "the second".

17. Appendix B.1 is amended

(1) by replacing section 1 concerning the State of California by the following:

“(1) State of California

The emission allowances issued by the State of California pursuant to the document California Cap on Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Market-Based Compliance Mechanisms, Title 17, California Code of Regulations, Sections 95800 and seq. are deemed to be equivalent to the emission allowances issued pursuant to this Regulation, based on the correspondence indicated in the following tables for each type of emission allowance

Table A Types of emission allowance

	Québec	California
Types of emission allowance (each having a value corresponding to 1 metric tonne CO ₂ equivalent)	Emission unit	California Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allowance (CA GHG Allowance)
	Early reduction credit	
	Offset credit	ARB Offset Credit Early Action Offset Credit
		Price ceiling units

Table B Reserve emission units - corresponding categories

	Québec	California
Reserve emission units (s. 58)	Category A	First Reserve tier
	Category B	Second Reserve tier
	Category C	Price ceiling account

(2) by striking out section 2 concerning the Province of Ontario.

18. Part I of Appendix C is amended

(1) in the first column of the third row of Table A,

(a) by inserting “Until 2020,” before “Acquisition” for the second activity;

(b) by adding the following at the end:

“Beginning in 2021: Acquisition, for the consumption of the enterprise or for sale in Québec, of power generated in a state in which the government has established, within its territory, a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances targeting power generation, but has not signed an agreement referred to in section 46.14 of the Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2)”;

(2) by replacing Table B by the following table:

“Table B Reference units¹

Sector of activity of the establishment	Type of activity	Reference unit
Agrifood	Beer production	Hectolitre of beer
Agrifood	Alcohol production	Kilolitre of alcohol
Agrifood	Sugar production	Metric tonne of sugar
Agrifood	Oilseed processing	Metric tonne of processed oilseed
Agrifood	Milk processing	Kilolitre of whole unpasteurized milk Metric tonne of milk powder with 5% or less moisture
Aluminum	Baked cathode production	Metric tonne of baked cathodes removed from furnace
Aluminum	Aluminum production	Metric tonne of liquid aluminum (leaving potroom)
Aluminum	Baked anode production	Metric tonne of baked anodes removed from furnace
Aluminum	Aluminum hydroxide production and secondary activities	Metric tonne of aluminum hydroxide hydrate expressed as Al ₂ O ₃ equivalent calculated at the precipitation stage
Aluminum	Calcinated coke production	Metric tonne of calcinated coke
Aluminum	Production of aluminum billets	Metric tonne of remelted aluminum

Other ²	Dismembering	Metric tonne of treated matter
Other ²	Graphite electrode manufacturing	Metric tonne of graphite electrodes
Other ²	Gypsum panel manufacturing	Cubic metre of gypsum panel
Other ²	Glass container manufacturing	Metric tonne of glass
Other ²	Steam production (for sale to a third person)	Metric tonne of steam
Other ²	Production of semi-conductors and other electronic components	Square metre of silicon substrate associate with deep reactive ion etching Square metre of silicon substrate associated with an etching process other than deep reactive ion etching Square metre of silicon substrate associated with plasma enhanced chemical vapour deposition
Other ²	Carbon dioxide production	Metric tonne of carbon dioxide
Other ²	Manufacturing of aerospace products and parts	Number of aircrafts delivered Number of aerospace parts delivered
Other ²	Laminate production	Number of laminate sheet equivalents leaving press (typical sheet: minimum surface of 4 feet by 8 feet, 0.67 mm thickness)
Other ²	Asphalt shingle production	Square metre of asphalt shingles (membrane base)

Lime	Lime production	Metric tonne of calcic lime and metric tonne of calcic lime kiln dust sold Metric tonne of dolomitic lime and metric tonne of dolomitic lime kiln dust sold
Chemical	Ethanol production	Kilolitre of ethanol
Chemical	Tire production	Metric tonne of tires
Chemical	Fabrication of rigid foamed insulation	Board foot of rigid insulation
Chemical	Production of titanium dioxide (Ti O ₂)	Metric tonne of titanium pigment equivalent (raw material)
Chemical	Production of linear alkylbenzene (LAB)	Metric tonne of LAB
Chemical	Production of catalyzer	Metric tonne of catalyzer (including additives)
Chemical	Production of hydrogen	Metric tonne of hydrogen
Chemical	Production of purified terephthalic acid (PTA)	Metric tonne of PTA
Chemical	Production of paraxylene	Metric tonne of xylene and toluene Metric tonne of steam sold to a third person
Chemical	Production of sodium silicate	Metric tonne of sodium silicate
Chemical	Production of sulphur (refinery gas)	Metric tonne of sulphur
Chemical	Polyethylene terephthalate (PET) production	Metric tonne of polyethylene therephthalate (PET)

Cement	Cement production	Metric tonne of clinker and metric tonne of mineral additives (gypsum and limestone) added to the clinker produced
Electricity	Electricity production	Megawatt-hour (MWh)
Electricity	Acquisition of electricity produced outside Québec for the consumption of the enterprise or for sale in Québec	Megawatt-hour (MWh)
Electricity	Steam production (except steam produced by cogeneration)	Metric tonne of steam
Metallurgy	Steel production (steelworks)	Metric tonne of steel (slabs, pellets or ingots)
Metallurgy	Wrought steel production	Metric tonne of wrought steel
Metallurgy	Steel pellet or slab rolling	Metric tonne of rolled steel
Metallurgy	Copper anode production	Metric tonne of copper anodes Metric tonne of recycled secondary materials
Metallurgy	Copper cathode production	Metric tonne of recycled secondary materials
Metallurgy	Iron ore concentrate pellet reduction	Metric tonne of reduced iron pellets
Metallurgy	Copper cathode production	Metric tonne of copper cathodes
Metallurgy	Ferrosilicon production	Metric tonne of ferrosilicon (50% and 75% concentration)
Metallurgy	Lead production	Metric tonne of lead

Metallurgy	Metal powder manufacturing	Metric tonne of saleable iron powder and steel powder
Metallurgy	Titanium dioxide (TiO ₂) slag manufacturing	Metric tonne of TiO ₂ slag cast at the reduction furnaces
Metallurgy	Silicon metal production	Metric tonne of silicon metal
Metallurgy	Zinc production	Metric tonne of iron load Metric tonne of cathodic zinc
Metallurgy	Steel forging stock production	Metric tonne of steel forging stock
Metallurgy	Production of copper drawing stock	Metric tonne of copper drawing stock
Mining and pelletization	Pellet production	Metric tonne of flux pellets Metric tonne of standard pellets Metric tonne of low silica flux pellets Metric tonne of direct reduction pellets Metric tonne of blast furnace pellets Metric tonne of intermediate pellets
Mining and pelletization	Iron concentrate production	Metric tonne of iron concentrate
Mining and pelletization	Nickel concentrate production	Metric tonne of nickel produced

Mining and pelletization	Nickel concentrate and copper concentrate production	Metric tonne of nickel and copper produced
Mining and pelletization	Diamond production	Metric tonne of kimberlite processed
Mining and pelletization	Gold production	Metric tonne of auriferous ore processed
Pulp and paper	Production of pulp and paper	Metric tonne of various air-dried saleable products
Pulp and paper	Production of wood-fibre based products	Metric tonne of various air-dried saleable products
Pulp and paper	Steam production	Metric tonne of various saleable air-dried products of each of the establishments common to a steam network
Pulp and paper	Sawmill	Thousand board feet (MFBM) (dry)
Refining	Oil refining	Kilolitre of total crude oil refinery load

¹ An establishment pursuing a type of activity that is not listed in this table must use the reference unit declared in its emissions report under the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15).

² These reference units must be used when the type of activity is not exercised in another sector of activity specifically referred to in this Table.”.

19. Part II of Appendix C is amended, in section A concerning definition,

(1) by inserting the following before paragraph 1:

“(0.1) “old GWP values”: global warming potential values provided for in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15) in force on 31 December 2020;”;

(2) by adding the following at the end:

“(6) “new GWP values”: global warming potential values provided for in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere in force on 1 January 2021.”.

20. Part II of Appendix C is amended, in section D concerning calculation methods,

(1) by replacing “the result of an emission intensity” in the first paragraph by “the result of an intensity target of emissions”;

(2) by replacing the heading of Equation 4-16 by the following:

“Equation 4-16

- Calculation of the intensity of fixed process emissions by type of activity at a covered establishment as of 2018 that is not considered on a sectoral basis and that does not possess all the GHG emissions data for years $d-2$ to d

- Calculation of the intensity of fixed process emissions by type of activity, for years 2021 to 2023, at a covered establishment as of 2013, that does not possess data for years 2007-2010 and does not possess data for at least 3 of years $d-2$ to $d+1$, or at a covered establishment after year 2013 that does not possess data for at least 3 of years $d-2$ to $d+1$ ”;

(3) by replacing the heading of Equation 4-19 by the following:

“Equation 4-19

- Calculation of the intensity of combustion emissions by type of activity at a covered establishment as of 2018 that is not considered on a sectoral basis and that does not possess all the GHG emissions data for years $d-2$ to d

- Calculation of the intensity of combustion emissions by type of activity, for years 2021 to 2023, at a covered establishment as of 2013, that does not possess data for years 2007-2010 and does not possess data for at least 3 of years $d-2$ to $d+1$, or at a covered establishment after year 2013 that does not possess data for at least 3 of years $d-2$ to $d+1$ ”;

(4) by replacing the heading of Equation 4-20 by the following:

“Equation 4-20

- Calculation of the intensity of other emissions by type of activity at a covered establishment as of 2018 that is not considered on a sectoral basis and that does not possess all the GHG emissions data for years $d-2$ to d

- Calculation of the intensity of other emissions by type of activity, for years 2021 to 2023, at a covered establishment as of 2013, that does not possess data for years 2007-2010 and does not possess data for at least 3 of years $d-2$ to $d+1$, or at a covered establishment after year 2013 that does not possess data for at least 3 of years $d-2$ to $d+1$ ”;

(5) by replacing Equation 4-22 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 4-22 Calculation of energy consumption for year i at a covered establishment as of 2018 that is not considered on a sectoral basis and that does not possess all the GHG emissions data for years d to $d+2$ ”

$$EC_{TOTAL\ i} = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right)$$

Where:

$EC_{TOTAL\ i}$ = Energy consumption in year i , in GJ;

i = Each year of the period 2018-2020 for which the emitter is required to cover GHG emissions;

n = Total number of types of fuel used;

k = Type of fuel;

$GHG_{non\ bio\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k , excluding CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$GHG_{total\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k , including CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$Fuel_k$ = Mass or volume of fuel burned:

(a) in dry metric tonnes, when the quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in thousands of cubic metres at standard conditions, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in kilolitres, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid;

HHV_k = High heat value for measurement period i , expressed

(a) in GJ per dry metric ton, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in GJ per thousand cubic metres, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in GJ per kilolitre, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid.”;

(6) by replacing Equation 4-24 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 4-24 Calculation of average energy consumption for years d to $d+2$, or $d+1$ to $d+3$ where d is the year in which the establishment became operational, at a covered establishment as of 2018 that possesses all the GHG emissions data for those years

$$EC_{TOTAL,av} = \sum_d^{d+2} \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right) \right) \div 3$$

$$EC_{TOTAL,av} = \sum_{d+1}^{d+3} \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right) \right) \div 3$$

Where:

$EC_{TOTAL,av}$ = Average energy consumption for years d to $d+2$, or $d+1$ to $d+3$ where d is the year in which the establishment became operational, in GJ;

d = First year for which the GHG emissions of the establishment are equal to or exceed the emissions threshold;

n = Total number of types of fuel used;

k = Type of fuel;

$GHG_{non\ bio\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k , excluding CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$GHG_{total\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k , including CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$Fuel_k$ = Mass or volume of fuel burned:

(a) in dry metric tonnes, when the quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in thousands of cubic metres at standard conditions, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in kilolitres, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid;

HHV_k = High heat value for measurement period i , expressed

(a) in GJ per dry metric ton, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in GJ per thousand cubic metres, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in GJ per kilolitre, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid.”;

(7) by replacing Equation 4-38 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 4-38 Calculation of average energy consumption for years e and e+1 of an establishment for the years 2018 to 2020 that is not considered on a sectoral basis and for which the GHG emissions data for years e-1 to e+1, or e to e+2 where e-1 is the year in which the establishment became operational, are not all available

$$EC_{TOTAL\ i} = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right)$$

Where:

$EC_{TOTAL\ i}$ = Energy consumption for year i , in GJ;

i = Each year of the 2018-2020 period for which the emitter is required to cover GHG emissions;

n = Total number of types of fuel used;

k = Type of fuel;

$GHG_{non\ bio\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k , excluding CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$GHG_{total\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k , including CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$Fuel_k$ = Mass or volume of fuel burned:

(a) in dry metric tonnes, when the quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in thousands of cubic metres at standard conditions, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in kilolitres, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid;

HHV_k = High heat value for measurement period i , expressed

(a) in GJ per dry metric ton, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in GJ per thousand cubic metres, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in GJ per kilolitre, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid.”;

(8) by replacing Equation 4-40 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 4-40 Calculation of average energy consumption for a covered establishment referred to in section 2.1 that is not considered on a sectoral basis, that does not possess a determined reference unit, and for which the GHG emissions data for years e-1 to e+1, or e to e+2 where e-1 is the year in which the establishment became operational, are all available

$$EC_{TOTAL,av} = \sum_{e-1}^{e+1} \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right) \right) \div 3$$

$$EC_{TOTAL,av} = \sum_e^{e+2} \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right) \right) \div 3$$

Where:

$EC_{TOTAL,av}$ = Average energy consumption for years e-1 to e+1 or for years e to e+2 where e-1 is the year in which the establishment became operational, in GJ;

e = Year of application for registration for the system;

k = Type of fuel;

$GHG_{non\ bio\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel *k* excluding CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$GHG_{total\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel *k* including CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

n = Total number of types of fuel used;

$Fuel_k$ = Mass or volume of fuel burned:

(a) in dry metric tonnes, when the quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in thousands of cubic metres at standard conditions, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in kilolitres, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid;

HHV_k = High heat value for measurement period *i*, expressed

(a) in GJ per dry metric ton, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in GJ per thousand cubic metres, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in GJ per kilolitre, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid.”;

(9) by replacing “*d* to *d*+1” in the heading of subdivision 5.2.1 by “*d*+1 to *d*+3”;

(10) by replacing “*d* to *d*+1” in the heading of subdivision 5.2.2 by “*d*+1 to *d*+3”;

(11) by inserting the following after Equation 6-4:

“Equation 6-4.1 Average intensity of GHG fixed process emissions at an establishment producing rigid foamed insulation for years 2010 to 2012

$$I_{FP} = \frac{\sum_{i=2010}^{2012} GHG FP_i}{\sum_{i=2010}^{2012} P_{Ri}}$$

Where:

I_{FP} = Average intensity of GHG fixed process emissions at the establishment for years 2010 to 2012, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent per board foot of rigid foamed insulation;

i = Each year included in the period 2010-2012;

GHG FP_i = GHG fixed process emissions at the establishment for year *i*, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

P_{Ri} = Total quantity of rigid foamed insulation produced at the establishment in year *i*, in board feet of rigid foamed insulation.”;

(12) by inserting the following after Equation 6-5:

“Equation 6-5.1 Average intensity of GHG combustion emissions at an establishment producing rigid foamed insulation for years 2010 to 2012

$$I_C = \frac{\sum_{i=2010}^{2012} GHG C_i}{\sum_{i=2010}^{2012} P_{Ri}}$$

Where:

I_C = Average intensity of GHG combustion emissions at the establishment for years 2010 to 2012, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent per board foot of rigid foamed insulation;

i = Each year included in the period 2010-2012;

GHG C_i = GHG combustion emissions at the establishment in year *i*, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

P_{Ri} = Total quantity of rigid foamed insulation produced at the establishment in year *i*, in board feet of rigid foamed insulation.”;

(13) by inserting the following after Equation 6-6:

“Equation 6-6.1 Average intensity of other GHG emissions at an establishment producing rigid foamed insulation for years 2010 to 2012

$$I_o = \frac{\sum_{i=2010}^{2012} GHG O_i}{\sum_{i=2010}^{2012} P_{R i}}$$

Where:

I_o = Average intensity of other GHG emissions at the establishment for years 2010 to 2012, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent per board foot of rigid foamed insulation;

i = Each year included in the period 2010-2012;

GHG O_i = Other GHG emissions at the establishment for year i , in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$P_{R i}$ = Total quantity of rigid foamed insulation produced at the establishment in year i , in board feet of rigid foamed insulation.”;

(14) by replacing the definition of factor “ I_{FP} ” in Equation 6-7.1 by the following:

“ I_{FP} = Average intensity of GHG fixed process emissions at the establishment for years 2010 to 2012, calculated using equation 6-4.1, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent per board foot of rigid foamed insulation.”;

(15) by replacing the definition of factor “ I_c ” in Equation 6-7.2 by the following:

“ I_c = Average intensity of GHG combustion emissions at the establishment for years 2010 to 2012, calculated using equation 6-5.1, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent per board foot of rigid foamed insulation.”;

(16) by replacing the definition of factor “ I_o ” in Equation 6-7.3 by the following:

“ I_o = Average intensity of other GHG emissions at the establishment for years 2010 to 2012, calculated using equation 6-6.1 in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent per board foot of rigid foamed insulation.”;

(17) by replacing Equation 6-10.4 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 6-10.4 Calculation of the energy consumption for year i of a new facility at a covered establishment for the period where the GHG emissions data for years d to $d+2$, or $d+1$ to $d+3$ where d is the year in which the new facility became operational, are not all available

$$EC_{NF\ TOTAL\ i} = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right)$$

Where:

$EC_{NF\ TOTAL\ i}$ = Energy consumption of the new facility in year i , in GJ;

i = Each year of the period for which the emitter is required to cover GHG emissions;

n = Total number of types of fuel used;

k = Type of fuel;

$GHG_{non\ bio\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k excluding CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$GHG_{total\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k including CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$Fuel_k$ = Mass or volume of fuel burned, expressed

(a) in dry metric tonnes, when the quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in thousands of cubic metres at standard conditions, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in kilolitres, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid;

HHV_k = High heat value for measurement period i , expressed

(a) in GJ per dry metric ton, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in GJ per thousand cubic metres, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in GJ per kilolitre, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid.”;

(18) by striking out “in another Canadian province or territory or” in subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph of section 6.7;

(19) by striking out “in another Canadian province or territory or” in the heading of Equation 6-11.1;

(20) in Equation 6-11.1:

(a) by striking out “other Canadian provinces or territories or by” in the definition of factor “ $Pi^{Non-WCI}$ ”;

(b) by striking out “another Canadian province or territory or from” and “determined in Addendum III to the document “Report of the Conference of the Parties on its nineteenth session, held in Warsaw from 11 to 23 November 2013”, FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3, (new GWP values)” in the definition of factor “ $Ei^{Non-WCI}$ ”;

(21) in Equation 6-14:

(a) by replacing “equation 8-2” in the definition of factor “ $I_{C_{stan\ cu}}$ ” by “equation 8-4”;

(b) by replacing “equation 8-6” in the definition of factor “ $I_{FP_{stan\ cu}}$ ” by “equation 8-2”;

(c) by replacing “equation 8-2” in the definition of factor “ $I_{C_{stan\ RSM}}$ ” by “equation 8-4”;

(22) by striking out “, determined in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting the mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15)” in the definition of factor “ GHG_{FPj} ” in Equation 8-3;

(23) by inserting “, using the new GWP values,” after “or 4-33” in the definition of factor “ R ” in Equation 8-4.1;

(24) by striking out “,determined in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting the mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15) (old GWP values)” in the definition of factor “ GHG_{FPj} ” in Equation 8-5;

(25) by striking out “, determined in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15)” in the definition of factor “ GHG_{o_j} ” in Equation 8-7;

(26) by replacing the definition of factor “ $I_{FP_{dep_j}}$ ” in Equation 8-8 by the following:

“ $I_{FP_{dep_j}}$ = average intensity of fixed process emissions attributable to type of activity j at the establishment for the reference years, calculated using equation 4-3 where the establishment possesses emissions data for at least 3 of years $d-2$ to $d+1$, or using equation 4-10, 4-16, 4-26 or 4-32, in metric tonnes CO₂ per reference unit, using the new GWP values.”;

(27) in Equation 8-9:

(a) by inserting “, using the new GWP values,” after “or 4-33” in the definition of factor “ R ”;

(b) by replacing the definition of factor “ n ” by the following:

“ $n = i - (d+2)$ or $n = i - (e+1)$, as the case may be”;

(c) by inserting the following definition after the definition of factor “ d ”:

“ e = Year of application for registration for the system.”;

(d) by replacing the definition of factor “ $I_{C_{dep_j}}$ ” by the following:

“ $I_{C_{dep_j}}$ = Average intensity of combustion emissions attributable to type of activity j at the establishment for the reference years, calculated using equation 4-4 where the establishment possesses emissions data for at least 3 of years $d-2$ to $d+1$, or using equation 4-13, 4-19, 4-29 or 4-35, in metric tonnes CO₂ per reference unit, using the new GWP values.”;

(28) in Equation 8-10:

(a) by replacing the definition of factor “n” by the following:

“n = i – (d+2) or n = i - (e+1), as the case may be”;

(b) by inserting the following definition after the definition of factor “d”:

“e = Year of application for registration for the system.”;

(c) by replacing the definition of factor “ $I_{A\ dep\ j}$ ” by the following:

“ $I_{O\ dep\ j}$ = Average intensity of other emissions attributable to type of activity j at the establishment for the reference years, calculated using equation 4-5 where the establishment possesses emissions data for at least 3 of years d-2 to d+1, or using equation 4-14, 4-20, 4-30 or 4-36, in metric tonnes CO₂ per reference unit, using the new GWP values.”;

(29) by striking out “, determined in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15)” in the definition of factor “ $GHG_{FP\ jk}$ ” of Equation 8-12;

(30) by striking out “, determined in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15)” in the definition of factor “ $GHG_{C\ jk}$ ” of Equation 8-16;

(31) by replacing Equation 8-17 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 8-17 Calculation of the standard intensity of other emissions by type of activity at an establishment in the lime sector

$$I_{O\ stan\ j} = \min \left((0.95) I_{O\ stan\ min\ j}; (0.90) I_{O\ stan\ av\ j} \right)$$

Where:

$I_{O\ stan\ j}$ = Standard intensity of other emissions in the lime sector for the period 2021-2023 for type of activity j;

j = Type of activity;

min = Minimum value between the 2 calculated elements;

0.95 = Proportion corresponding to 95% of the minimum intensity of other emissions;

$I_{O\ stan\ min\ j}$ = Minimum annual intensity of other emissions for type of activity j for years 2007-2010, calculated using equation 8-18, in metric tonnes CO₂ per reference unit;

0.90 = Proportion corresponding to 90 % of the average intensity of other emissions;

$I_{O\ stan\ av\ j}$ = Average intensity of other emissions for type of activity j for years 2007-2010, calculated using equation 8-19, in metric tonnes CO₂ per reference unit.”;

(32) by striking out “, determined in Schedule A.1 to the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15)” in the definition of factor “GHG_{o,jk}” of Equation 8-20;

(33) by replacing “n=i-(d+2)” in the definition of factors “a_{FP,i}”, “a_{C,i}” and “a_{O,i}” in Equation 10-1 by “n=i-d”;

(34) by replacing “n=i-(d+2)” in the definition of factors “a_{FP,i}”, “a_{C,i}” and “a_{O,i}” in Equation 11-1 by “n=i-d”;

(35) by replacing “n=i-(d+2)” in the definition of factors “a_{FP,i}”, “a_{C,i}” and “a_{O,i}” in Equation 11-5 by “n=i-d”;

(36) by replacing Equation 11-6 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 11-6 Calculation of energy consumption for a year at a covered establishment as of 2021 that is not considered on a sectoral basis and that does not possess all the GHG emissions data for years *d* to *d+2*, or *d+1* to *d+3* where *d* is the year in which the establishment became operational

$$EC_{TOTAL\ i} = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right)$$

Where:

EC_{TOTAL i} = Energy consumption in year *i*, in GJ;

i = Each year of the 2021-2023 period for which the emitter is required to cover GHG emissions;

n = Total number of types of fuel used;

k = Type of fuel;

GHG_{non bio k} = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel *k* excluding CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

GHG_{total k} = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel *k* including CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

Fuel_k = Mass or volume of fuel burned:

(a) in dry metric tonnes, when the quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in thousands of cubic metres at standard conditions, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in kilolitres, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid;

HHV_k = High heat value for measurement period *i*, expressed

(a) in GJ per dry metric ton, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in GJ per thousand cubic metres, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in GJ per kilolitre, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid.”;

(37) by replacing “ $n=i-(d+2)$ ” in the definition of factors “ $a_{FP,i}$ ”, “ $a_{c,i}$ ” and “ $a_{o,i}$ ” in Equation 12-1 by “ $n=i-d$ ”;

(38) by replacing Equation 12-2 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 12-2 Calculation of average energy consumption for years d to $d+2$, or $d+1$ to $d+3$ where d is the year in which the establishment became operational, at a covered establishment as of 2021 that is not considered on a sectoral basis and that possesses all the GHG emissions data for those years

$$EC_{TOTAL,av} = \sum_d^{d+2} \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right) \right) \div 3$$

$$EC_{TOTAL,av} = \sum_{d+1}^{d+3} \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right) \right) \div 3$$

Where:

$EC_{TOTAL,av}$ = Average energy consumption for years d to $d+2$, or $d+1$ to $d+3$ where d is the year in which the establishment became operational, in GJ;

d = First year for which the GHG emissions of the establishment are equal to or exceed the emissions threshold;

k = Type of fuel;

$GHG_{non\ bio\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k excluding CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$GHG_{total\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k including CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

n = Total number of types of fuel used;

$Fuel_k$ = Mass or volume of fuel burned:

(a) in dry metric tonnes, when the quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in thousands of cubic metres at standard conditions, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in kilolitres, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid;

HHV_k = High heat value for measurement period *i*, expressed

(a) in GJ per dry metric ton, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in GJ per thousand cubic metres, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in GJ per kilolitre, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid.”;

(39) by replacing the definition of factor “e” in Equations 13-1, 13-2, 13-3, 13-4, 14-1, 14-2, 14-3, 14-4 and 14-5 by the following:

“e= Year preceding the year in which the coverage requirement begins;”;

(40) by replacing Equation 14-6 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 14-6 Calculation of the energy consumption for year *i* at a covered establishment referred to in section 2.1 that is not considered on a sectoral basis and for which the GHG emissions data for years e-1 to e+1, or e to e+2 where e-1 is the year in which the establishment became operational, are not all available

$$EC_{TOTAL\ i} = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right)$$

Where:

EC_{TOTAL i} = Energy consumption in year *i*, in GJ;

i = Each year of the 2021-2023 period for which the emitter is required to cover GHG emissions;

n = Total number of types of fuel used;

k = Type of fuel;

GHG_{non bio k} = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel *k* excluding CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

GHG_{total k} = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel *k* including CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

Fuel_k = Mass or volume of fuel burned:

(a) in dry metric tonnes, when the quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in thousands of cubic metres at standard conditions, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in kilolitres, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid;

HHV_k = High heat value for measurement period *i*, expressed

(a) in GJ per dry metric ton, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a mass;

(b) in GJ per thousand cubic metres, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;

(c) in GJ per kilolitre, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid.”;

(41) by replacing, in Equation 15-1, the definition of factor “e” by the following:

“e= Year preceding the year in which the coverage requirement begins;”;

(42) by replacing Equation 15-2 and its heading by the following:

“Equation 15-2 Calculation of average energy consumption for a covered establishment referred to in section 2.1 that is not considered on a sectoral basis, that does not possess a determined reference unit, and for which the GHG emissions data for years e-1 to e+1, or e to e+2 where e-1 is the year in which the establishment became operational, are all available

$$EC_{TOTAL,av} = \sum_{e-1}^{e+1} \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right) \right) \div 3$$

$$EC_{TOTAL,av} = \sum_e^{e+2} \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{GHG_{non\ bio\ k}}{GHG_{total\ k}} \times Fuel_k \times HHV_k \right) \right) \div 3$$

Where:

EC_{TOTAL,av} = Average energy consumption for years e-1 to e+1, or e to e+2 where e-1 is the year in which the establishment became operational, in GJ;

e = Year preceding the year in which the coverage requirement begins;

n = Total number of types of fuel used;

k = Type of fuel;

GHG_{non bio k} = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel *k* excluding CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

$GHG_{total\ k}$ = Greenhouse gas emissions attributable to the use of fuel k including CO₂ emissions attributable to the combustion of biomass or biofuels, in metric tonnes CO₂ equivalent;

Fuel _{k} = Mass or volume of fuel burned:

- (a) in dry metric tonnes, when the quantity is expressed as a mass;
- (b) in thousands of cubic metres at standard conditions, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;
- (c) in kilolitres, where the quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid;

HHV _{k} = High heat value for measurement period i , expressed

- (a) in GJ per dry metric ton, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a mass;
- (b) in GJ per thousand cubic metres, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of gas;
- (c) in GJ per kilolitre, in the case of fuels whose quantity is expressed as a volume of liquid.”;

(43) by replacing Table 5 in subdivision 16.2 by the following:

“Table 5: Allocation cap adjustment factors for an establishment covered prior to 2021 for the period 2021-2023

Year i	$a_{FP,i}$	$a_{C,i}$	$a_{O,i}^1$
2021	0.995	0.985	0.970
2022	0.990	0.970	0.940
2023	0.985	0.955	0.910

¹ For the activities “Ferrosilicon production” and “Silicon metal production”, the value of parameter “ $a_{O,i}$ ” is 1.000 for years 2021, 2022 and 2023.”;

(44) by replacing Table 7 in section 17 by the following:

“Table 7: Assistance factor defined for a reference unit by compliance period

--

Sector	Reference unit	Assistance factor 2021-2023
Agrifood	Hectolitre of beer	0.90
	Kilolitre of alcohol	0.90
	Metric tonne of sugar	1.00

	Metric tonne of processed oilseed	1.00
	Kilolitre of whole unpasteurized milk	0.90
	Metric tonne of milk powder with 5% or less moisture	0.90
Aluminum	Metric tonne of baked cathodes removed from furnace	1.00
	Metric tonne of liquid aluminum (leaving potroom)	1.00
	Metric tonne of baked anodes removed from furnace	1.00
	Metric tonne of aluminum hydroxide hydrate expressed as Al_2O_3 equivalent calculated at the precipitation stage	1.00
	Metric tonne of calcinated coke	1.00
	Metric tonne of remelted aluminum	1.00
Other	Metric tonne of treated matter	0.90
	Cubic metre of gypsum panel	1.00
	Metric tonne of glass	1.00
	Square metre of silicon substrate associate with deep reactive ion etching	0.90

	Square metre of silicon substrate associated with an etching process other than deep reactive ion etching	0.90
	Square metre of silicon substrate associated with plasma enhanced chemical vapour deposition	0.90
	Metric tonne of carbon dioxide	1.00
	Number of aircrafts delivered	0.90
	Number of aerospace parts delivered	0.90
	Number of laminate sheet equivalents leaving press (typical sheet: minimum surface of 4 feet by 8 feet, 0.67 mm thickness)	0.95
	Square metre of asphalt shingles (membrane base)	1.00
Lime	Metric tonne of calcic lime and metric tonne of calcic lime kiln dust sold	1.00
	Metric tonne of dolomitic lime and metric tonne of dolomitic lime kiln dust sold	1.00
Chemical	Kilolitre of ethanol	1.00
	Metric tonne of tires	0.90
	Board foot of rigid insulation	0.95

	Metric tonne of titanium (Ti O ₂) pigment equivalent (raw material)	1.00
	Metric tonne of LAB	1.00
	Metric tonne of catalyzer (including additives)	1.00
	Metric tonne of hydrogen	1.00
	Metric tonne of PTA	1.00
	Metric tonne of xylene and toluene	1.00
	Metric tonne of steam sold to a third person	1.00
	Metric tonne of sodium silicate	1.00
	Metric tonne of sulphur	1.00
	Metric tonne of polyethylene therephthalate (PET)	0.95
Cement	Metric tonne of clinker and metric tonne of mineral additives (gypsum and limestone) added to the clinker produced	1.00
Electricity	Megawatt-hour (MWh)	0.60
	Metric tonne of steam	0.60
Metallurgy	Metric tonne of steel (slabs, pellets or ingots)	1.00
	Metric tonne of wrought steel	1.00
	Metric tonne of rolled steel	1.00

	Metric tonne of copper anodes	1.00
	Metric tonne of recycled secondary materials	1.00
	Metric tonne of reduced iron pellets	1.00
	Metric tonne of copper cathodes	1.00
	Metric tonne of ferrosilicon (50% and 75% concentration)	1.00
	Metric tonne of lead	1.00
	Metric tonne of saleable iron powder and steel powder	1.00
	Metric tonne of Ti O ₂ slag cast at the reduction furnaces	1.00
	Metric tonne of silicon metal	1.00
	Metric tonne of iron load	0.95
	Metric tonne of cathodic zinc	0.95
	Metric tonne of steel forging stock	0.95
	Metric tonne of copper drawing stock	0.95
Mining and pelletization	Metric tonne of flux pellets	1.00
	Metric tonne of standard pellets	1.00
	Metric tonne of low silica flux pellets	1.00

	Metric tonne of low silica pellets	1.00
	Metric tonne of blast furnace pellets	1.00
	Metric tonne of intermediate pellets	1.00
	Metric tonne of iron concentrate	1.00
	Metric tonne of nickel produced	1.00
	Metric tonne of nickel and copper produced	1.00
	Metric tonne of kimberlite processed	0.90
	Metric tonne of auriferous ore processed	0.90
Pulp and paper	Metric tonne of various air-dried saleable products	1.00
	Metric tonne of various saleable air-dried products of each of the establishments common to a steam network	1.00
	Thousand board feet (MFBM) (dry)	0.90
Refining	Kilolitre of total crude oil refinery load	1.00
All sectors	Reference unit not determined elsewhere in the table	0.90

”

21. Despite subparagraph 2 of section 17 of this Regulation, the emission allowances issued by the province of Ontario that are in circulation on the date this Regulation comes into force may continue to be used in transactions under the system and may be used for compliance purposes.

22. This Regulation comes into force on 1 January 2021.

104762

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 1289-2020, 2 December 2020

Approval of Éco Entreprises Québec's schedule of contributions payable for 2020 for the "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" classes

WHEREAS, under section 53.31.1 of the Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2), the persons referred to in subparagraph 6 of the first paragraph of section 53.30 of the Act are required, to the extent and on the conditions set out in subdivision 4.1 of Division VII of Chapter IV of the Act, to compensate the municipalities and the Native communities, represented by their band councils, for the services provided by the municipalities or communities to ensure that the materials designated by the Government under section 53.31.2 of the Act are recovered and reclaimed;

WHEREAS Éco Entreprises Québec is a body certified by RECYC QUÉBEC for the "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" classes to represent the persons subject to an obligation of compensation under subdivision 4.1 of Division VII of Chapter IV of the Act;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 53.31.12 of the Act, a certified body must remit to RECYC-QUÉBEC, in trust, the amount of the compensation owed to the municipalities;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 53.31.13 of the Act, a certified body may collect from its members and from persons who, without being members, carry on activities similar to those carried on by the members where the designated materials or classes of materials are concerned, the contributions necessary to remit the full amount of compensation, including any interest or other applicable penalties, and to indemnify the body for its management costs and other expenses incidental to the compensation regime;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 53.31.14 of the Act, the contributions payable must be established on the basis of a schedule of contributions that has been the subject of a special consultation of the persons concerned;

WHEREAS Éco Entreprises Québec conducted such a special consultation before determining the schedule of contributions applicable for 2020 for the "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" classes;

WHEREAS, under the third paragraph of section 53.31.14 of the Act, the schedule of contributions may provide for exemptions or exclusions and specify the terms according to which the contributions are to be paid to the certified body;

WHEREAS, under the fifth paragraph of section 53.31.14 of the Act, the schedule of contributions must be submitted to the Government, which may approve it with or without modification;

WHEREAS, under the second paragraph of section 53.31.15 of the Act, RECYC-QUÉBEC must give its opinion to the Government on the schedule of contributions proposed;

WHEREAS RECYC-QUÉBEC has given a favourable opinion on the 2020 schedule of contributions established by Éco Entreprises Québec for the "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" classes;

WHEREAS, under Order in Council 135-2007 dated 14 February 2007, the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1) does not apply to the proposed schedules or schedules of contributions established under section 53.31.14 of the Environment Quality Act;

WHEREAS it is expedient to approve the schedule without amendment;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change:

THAT the schedule of contributions established by Éco Entreprises Québec for the year 2020, attached to this Order in Council and entitled 2020 Schedule of Contributions for "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" Classes, be approved.

YVES OUELLET,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif



2020

Schedule of Contributions for

“Containers and Packaging” and “Printed

Matter” Classes

RULES GOVERNING THE FEES AND CONTRIBUTION TABLE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREAMBLE

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

2. DESIGNATION OF PERSONS SUBJECT TO PAYING A CONTRIBUTION

2.1 TARGETED PERSONS

2.2 EXEMPTED PERSONS

2.3 VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTOR

2.4 PUBLICATION OF THE NAMES OF TARGETED PERSONS

3. DESIGNATION OF CLASSES OF MATERIALS REQUIRING A CONTRIBUTION AND EXCLUSIONS TO THE SCHEDULE

3.1 "CONTAINERS AND PACKAGING": GENERAL DEFINITION

3.2 "CONTAINERS AND PACKAGING" INCLUDED IN THE PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION

3.3 "CONTAINERS AND PACKAGING" EXCLUDED FROM THE PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION

3.4 "PRINTED MATTER": GENERAL DEFINITION

3.5 "PRINTED MATTER" INCLUDED IN THE PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION

3.6 "PRINTED MATTER" EXCLUDED FROM THE PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION

4. DETERMINATION OF THE CONTRIBUTION AMOUNT AND PAYMENT

4.1 PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION AND REFERENCE YEAR FOR THE CALCULATION OF THE CONTRIBUTION

4.2 LUMP SUM PAYMENT OPTION

4.3 DATES OF PAYMENT OF THE CONTRIBUTION

4.4 INTEREST, ADMINISTRATION FEES AND RECOVERY AMOUNT

4.5 PLACE AND METHOD OF PAYMENT

5. REGISTRATION AND REPORTING BY TARGETED PERSONS

5.1 REGISTRATION AND REPORTING BY TARGETED PERSONS

5.2 BILLING, CREDITS AND REIMBURSEMENT

5.3 VERIFICATION AND CONSERVATION OF FILES

6. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.1 PROCEDURE

7. ADJUSTMENTS

7.1 ADJUSTMENTS

8. EFFECTIVE DATE AND DURATION

8.1 EFFECTIVE DATE

8.2 DURATION

APPENDIX A: 2020 CONTRIBUTION TABLE

APPENDIX B: ESTABLISHMENT IN QUÉBEC

PREAMBLE

The *Environment Quality Act* (chapter Q-2) (the "**Act**") contains provisions with respect to the compensation to municipalities and Native communities for the services that the latter offer to ensure the recovery and reclaiming of residual materials designated in the *Regulation respecting compensation for municipal services provided to recover and reclaim residual materials* (chapter Q-2, r.10) (the "**Regulation**"). This Regulation specifies the basic principles and main orientations regarding the contribution of enterprises to the financing of recycling services.

Pursuant to section 53.31.12 of the Act, a body certified by the Société québécoise de récupération et de recyclage shall remit to same Société the amount of the monetary compensation owed to municipalities. In order to fulfill this obligation, the certified body may, pursuant to section 53.31.13 of the Act, collect from its members and from persons who or which, without being members, carry on similar activities to those carried on by the members in relation to the designated materials or classes of materials, the contributions necessary to remit a) the amount of compensation determined by the Société québécoise de récupération et de recyclage, including the interests and applicable penalties, as the case may be, b) the amount necessary to indemnify the certified body for its management costs and other expenses related to the compensation regime, as well as, c) the amount payable to the Société québécoise de récupération et de recyclage as per section 53.31.18 of the Act.

From this approach, the certified body also has the responsibility, pursuant to section 53.31.14, to prepare and propose a schedule that may cover up to a period of three years and in conformity with the objectives of the Act. The proposed rules in this schedule must be approved by the Government, and are afterwards published in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

It is in this context that Éco Entreprises Québec (ÉEQ) was recertified on December 16, 2016, to represent persons having an obligation to compensate for the "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" classes of materials, and collect from the latter the monetary compensations that will be remitted to municipalities.

The Act dictates a number of requirements guiding ÉEQ's actions in the preparation of the Contribution Table for the enterprises, which are:

- The payable contributions must be established on the basis of a schedule that has been the subject of a special consultation with the "Targeted Persons";
- The criteria taken into account to determine the schedule must evolve over the years in order to foster the accountability of the various classes of Targeted Persons in regards to the environmental consequences of the products they manufacture, market, distribute or commercialise or the materials they otherwise generate, having regard to the content of recycled materials, the nature of materials used, the volume of residual materials produced and their potential for recovery, recycling and/or other forms of reclamation.

As for the Regulation, it specifies various aspects of the Act; more particularly, it specifies the minimal framework applicable to the schedule, namely by establishing certain exemptions that will benefit certain persons in respect of certain materials or, conversely, by targeting persons that solely may be required to pay contributions in respect of certain materials, as stipulated in the third (3rd) paragraph of section 1 of the Regulation.

Section 53.31.14 of the Act states that the schedule may provide for exemptions and exclusions and may specify the terms according to which the contributions are to be paid to ÉEQ.

The schedule prepared and proposed by ÉEQ has been drafted in a way to include all the elements enabling a person to determine its liability, to understand the scope of its obligations and to determine the amount of the payable contribution. In order to reach all those clarity and conciseness goals in a sole document, ÉEQ has reproduced certain provisions of the Act and the Regulation and also proposes a section covering the definitions of certain terms used.

With the same concern for clarity, ÉEQ proposes explanations to targeted persons that are available on its website at www.eeq.ca.

ÉEQ favours alternative modes of dispute resolution, particularly arbitration, with respect to the quantity or type of materials that must be taken into account in the report to be submitted. In this context, the procedural rules favoured by ÉEQ are those found in the administrative guide entitled *Mediation and Arbitration Rules* that are available on its website at www.eeq.ca.

During the time where ÉEQ is in possession of information that has been transmitted to it in the scope of the compensation regime, ÉEQ shall see to it that all agreed upon means are put in place to ensure the safety and confidentiality, and ensure the respect of all other obligations provided for by the applicable laws pertaining to the confidentiality and conservation of this information.

The document hereafter constitutes the 2020 Schedule for “Containers and Packaging” and “Printed Matter” Classes (the “Schedule”) proposed by ÉEQ for approval by the government.

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

In the Schedule, unless the context indicates otherwise, the following words and expressions mean or refer to:

- a) "Obligation Year": year for which a Targeted Person is required to pay the payable contribution established on the basis of the Materials it marketed during the Reference Year defined in the Schedule;
- b) "Reference Year": time period from January 1 to December 31 of a calendar year for which a Targeted Person must submit the quantities of Materials for the establishment of the payable contribution related to the corresponding Obligation Year;
- c) "Classes of Materials": two (2) of the three (3) classes of materials targeted by the Compensation Regime, specifically "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" that are marketed in Québec and for which, for the purposes of the contribution, exclusions are prescribed under Chapter 3 of the Schedule;
- d) "Ultimate Consumer": the ultimate recipient or ultimate user of a product or a service;
- e) "Retailer": means a person whose principal activity consists in the operation of one or several retail outlet(s) intended for an Ultimate Consumer;
- f) "Establishment": a physical place wherein takes place, by one or many persons, an organized economic activity, whether or not it is commercial in nature, consisting in the production of goods, their administration or their alienation, or in the provision of services. Any place described in Appendix B of the Schedule is deemed to constitute an establishment;
- g) "Newspapers": one (1) of the three (3) classes of materials also stipulated in the *Regulation*, but not targeted by the Schedule, and represented by RecycleMédias;
- h) "Act": the *Environment Quality Act* (chapter Q-2), as amended from time to time;
- i) "Materials": containers, packaging, or printed matter included in a Class of Materials and that are listed in Appendix A, column 3 of the Table found in the Schedule;
- j) "Brand": means a mark that is used by a person for the purpose of distinguishing or so as to distinguish products or services manufactured, sold, leased, hired or performed by the person from those manufactured, sold, leased, hired or performed by others, but does not include a certification mark within the meaning of section 2 of the *Trade-marks Act*, (R.S.C. 1985, c. T-13);
- k) "Name": means the name under which any business is carried on, whether or not it is the name of a legal person, a partnership or an individual;
- l) "Targeted Person": a natural person, partnership, cooperative or a legal person other than a municipality or a voluntary contributor obligated by the Compensation Regime and subject, for the purposes of the payable contribution, to exemptions and other terms prescribed under Chapter 2 of the Schedule;

- m) "First Supplier": means a person who has a domicile or an establishment in Québec and is the first to take title, or possession, or control, in Québec, of a printed matter designated by the Schedule or a product whose container or packaging is designated by the Schedule;
- n) "Voluntary Contributor": a natural person, partnership, cooperative or a legal person other than a municipality, as defined in section 2.3 of the Schedule;
- o) "Product": material good intended for an ultimate consumer, whether directly or indirectly sold or provided otherwise;
- p) "Compensation Regime": the compensation regime prescribed by Chapter IV, Division VII, subdivision 4.1 of the Act and by the Regulation, as amended from time to time;
- q) "Regulation": *The Regulation respecting compensation for municipal services provided to recover and reclaim residual materials* (chapter Q-2, r.10);
- r) "Service": service that is not a material good and that is intended for an Ultimate Consumer, whether it is sold or otherwise provided, either directly or indirectly;
- s) "Distinguishing Guise": means the shaping of containers or packaging, the appearance of which is used by a person for the purpose of distinguishing or so as to distinguish products manufactured, sold, leased, hired or performed by the person from those manufactured, sold, leased, hired or performed by others.

2. DESIGNATION OF PERSONS SUBJECT TO PAYING A CONTRIBUTION

2.1 TARGETED PERSONS

2.1.1 The persons referred to in sections 3 and 6 of the Regulation, that are the owners of a Brand, a Name or a Distinguishing Guise are the only ones who may be required to pay a contribution for:

- 1° Containers and packaging used for commercialising or marketing a Product or Service in Québec under that Brand, Name or Distinguishing Guise;
- 2° Containers and packaging identified by that Brand, Name or Distinguishing Guise;
- 3° Containers and packaging intended for a single or short-term use and designed to contain, protect or wrap products, such as storage bags, wrapping paper and paper or styrofoam cups;
- 4° Materials included in the printed matter class identified by that Brand, Name or Distinguishing Guise.

When a Product or a Service, a container, a packaging or a printed matter, that is mentioned in the first paragraph, is identified by more than one Brand, Name or Distinguishing Guise having different owners, the Targeted Person is the owner of the Brand, Name or Distinguishing Guise that is the most closely related to the production of the Product or the Service, the container, the packaging or the printed matter.

- 2.1.2 If the owner has no domicile or establishment in Québec, the payment of the contribution can then be required from the First Supplier in Québec of the Products or the Services, or the containers and packaging or of the printed matter, other than the manufacturer, whether or not that supplier is the importer.

When the First Supplier in Québec is operating a retail outlet that is supplied or operated as a franchise or a chain of establishments, under a banner name or as part of another similar form of affiliation or group of businesses or establishments, the payment of the contribution can then be required from the franchisor, the owner of the chain, banner or group in question, or if they have no domicile or establishment in Québec, from their representative in Québec.

- 2.1.3 The following special rules apply in respect of containers or packaging added at retail outlets, whether or not the containers or packaging are subject to section 2.1.1 of the Schedule, paragraphs 1, 2 and 3, and section 2.1.2 of the Schedule:

1° The payment of a contribution may not be required from the manufacturer of such containers and packaging nor, subject to paragraphs 2 and 3, from the person who added such containers or packaging at the retail outlet;

2° Where a retail outlet is supplied or operated as a franchise or a chain, under a banner name, or as part of another similar form of affiliation or group of businesses or establishments, the contribution for containers or packaging added at the retail outlet is payable by the franchisor, owner of the chain, banner or group, as the case may be, or if the franchisor, owner of the chain, banner or group has no domicile or establishment in Québec, by their representative in Québec, or where there is no representative, by the retailer.

3° When a retail outlet which has equal to or superior to 929m² of total floor area, is not operated as a franchise, a chain, a banner, or as part of another similar form of affiliation or group of businesses or establishments, the contributions for containers and packaging added at this sole retail outlet are payable by its owner or, if the owner has no domicile or establishment in Québec, by its representative in Québec.

- 2.1.4 The Targeted Person who has a right of ownership in the Brand, Name or Distinguishing Guise and who sells, transfers or otherwise assigns to another person said right, during the Reference Year, remains, with the other person, fully and solidarily liable for the payable contribution amount up to the transfer date.

- 2.1.5 In the event of a total or partial sale, transfer or assignment of an enterprise, during the Reference Year, involving a Targeted Person who may notably be a franchisor, an owner of a chain, banner or group, or a First Supplier to another person, the parties involved in this transaction remain fully and solidarily liable for the payable contribution amount up to the transfer date.

- 2.1.6 Are also Targeted Persons, those persons that have no retail outlet in Québec and whose products are commercialised or whose services are offered in Québec through E-commerce. These persons cannot be exempted from paying a contribution under section 2.2.2, paragraph 3.

2.2 EXEMPTED PERSONS

- 2.2.1 In accordance with section 5 of the Regulation, the persons mentioned therein are exempt from paying a contribution for those containers and packaging for which they already have obligations to ensure the recovery and reclamation of said materials.

- 1° Persons who are already required under a regulation made under the Act to take measures or contribute financially towards measures to recover or reclaim certain containers or packaging;
- 2° Persons already required under a consignment system recognized under Québec law to take measures or contribute financially towards measures to recover or reclaim containers or packaging targeted by this system, such as beer and soft drink non-refillable containers;
- 3° Persons who are able to establish that they participate directly in another system to recover and reclaim containers or packaging that operates on an established and regular basis in Québec, such as the program for the recovery of refillable beer bottles existing on November 24, 2004.

- 2.2.2 Are also exempt from paying a contribution in regard to containers and packaging and printed matter:

- 1° The Targeted Persons subject to sections 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 of the Schedule whose gross sales, receipts, revenues or other inflows for Products marketed in Québec or Services provided in Québec were less than or equal to \$1,000,000 or who marketed in Québec one or more Materials of which the total weight of the Materials or group of Materials is less than or equal to one (1) metric ton;
- 2° The Targeted Persons subject to section 2.1.3, paragraphs 2° or 3° of the Schedule whose gross sales, receipts, revenues or other inflows for Products marketed in Québec or Services provided in Québec were less than or equal to \$1,000,000 or who marketed in Québec one or more Materials of which the total weight of the Materials or group of Materials is less than or equal to one (1) metric ton;

In order to determine the gross sales, receipts, revenues or other inflows in Québec or the total weight of these Materials or group of Materials, the Targeted Persons who are subject to section 2.1.3, paragraphs 2 or 3 of the Schedule must take into consideration the combined activities in Québec of all of its retail outlets that are supplied or operated as a franchise or a chain, under a banner name, or as part of another similar form of affiliation or group of businesses or establishments;

- 3° The Targeted Persons who are retailers and operate only one retail outlet and which location is not supplied or operated as a franchise or a chain of establishments, under a banner name, or as part of another similar form of affiliation or group of businesses or establishments. However, those Targeted Persons referred to under Section 2.1.3, paragraph 3 of the Schedule, cannot benefit from the present exemption.

2.3 VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTOR

- 2.3.1 Éco Entreprises Québec may accept that a third party whose domicile and establishment is outside Québec and who is the owner of a Brand, a Name or a Distinguishing Guise becomes a voluntary contributor, notably if that third party:
- a) is not exempt from paying a contribution pursuant to section 5 of the Regulation or division 2.2 of the Schedule; and
 - b) satisfies the conditions set out in the following sections.
- 2.3.2 Voluntary contributors may only act to fulfill obligations that, according to the Schedule, with regard to their Products and Services, containers and packaging or printed matter, would be the responsibility of the First Supplier, but this does not have the effect of exempting the First Supplier from its obligations under the Schedule.
- 2.3.3 A third party may be recognized as a voluntary contributor after having entered into an agreement to that effect with Éco Entreprises Québec, which includes, amongst other conditions:
- That it undertakes to assume all of the obligations of a Targeted Person pursuant to the Schedule, without benefiting from the payment exemptions set out in section 2.2.2 of the Schedule;
 - That it undertakes, in regards to the First Supplier, to fulfill any obligation flowing from the agreement;
 - That it undertakes to abide by Québec laws and agrees that lawsuits be instituted in the Province of Québec, according to Québec laws.

The third party who has entered into such an agreement is deemed to be a Targeted Person pursuant to the Regulation and the Schedule.

- 2.3.4 Éco Entreprises Québec may decide to enter into the agreement provided under section 2.3.3 of the Schedule with a third party, whose domicile or establishment is outside Québec, and, while not being owner of a Brand, a Name or a Distinguishing Guise, is its main distributor in Québec. Section 2.3.2 of the Schedule applies equally to this third party.
- 2.3.5 The First Supplier and the voluntary contributor are solidarily liable for the obligations they are subject to pursuant to the Schedule.

2.4 PUBLICATION OF THE NAMES OF TARGETED PERSONS

- 2.4.1 Éco Entreprises Québec can make a list available including the names of any person who has fulfilled the obligations of division 5.1 of the Schedule, and has consented to such disclosure.

3. DESIGNATION OF CLASSES OF MATERIALS REQUIRING A CONTRIBUTION AND EXCLUSIONS TO THE SCHEDULE

3.1 "CONTAINERS AND PACKAGING": GENERAL DEFINITION

- 3.1.1 Pursuant to section 2 of the Regulation, the "containers and packaging" Class of Materials includes all flexible or rigid material, for example paper, carton, plastic, glass or metal, and any combination of such materials that, as the case may be:
- a) is used to contain, protect, wrap or notably present products at any stage in the movement of the product from the producer to the Ultimate Consumer;
 - b) is intended for a single or short-term use and designed to contain, protect or wrap products, such as storage bags, wrapping paper and paper or styrofoam cups.

3.2 "CONTAINERS AND PACKAGING" INCLUDED IN THE PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION

- 3.2.1 The containers and packaging listed in Appendix A, as well as the containers and packaging sold or provided free of charge as Products, must be included in the establishment of the payable contribution.

3.3 "CONTAINERS AND PACKAGING" EXCLUDED FROM THE PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION

- 3.3.1 The following containers and packaging are excluded from the establishment of the payable contribution:
- a) Containers and packaging whose Ultimate Consumer is an industrial, commercial or institutional establishment;
 - b) Containers and packaging whose Ultimate Consumer is an agricultural establishment, notably rigid containers of pesticides for agriculture use approved by the Pest Management Regulatory Agency and rigid containers of fertilizers approved by the Canadian Food Inspection Agency subject to the programs enacted by CleanFARMS/AgriRÉCUP;
 - c) The pallets, tertiary or transport packaging, designed to facilitate the handling and transport of a number of sales units or bundled packaging conceived in order to prevent physical handling and transport damage.

However, containers and packaging that are likely to be used not only for such transportation but also for delivery of products directly to the Ultimate Consumer, including paper, carton, polystyrene protection or plastic film, remain covered and must consequently be included in the establishment of the payable contribution;
 - d) Containers and packaging sold as products that are implicitly meant to contain or package materials other than those designated by the compensation regime, such as household waste, organic compost and biomedical waste;

- e) Long-life containers or packaging: are considered as such containers or packaging designed to accompany, protect or store a Product throughout its life when the Product is designed to last for five (5) years or more.
- f) Containers or packaging accompanying a Product intended solely to be used or consumed by an Ultimate Consumer at the site of distribution or sale of the Product when such containers or packaging are taken into charge on that same site. As an example, but not limited to, such excluded containers and packaging are those accompanying food in a restaurant, but not those accompanying drive-thru and take-out orders.

3.4 "PRINTED MATTER": GENERAL DEFINITION

- 3.4.1 Pursuant to section 2 of the Regulation, the "printed matter" Class of Materials includes paper and other cellulosic fibres, whether or not they are used as a medium for text or images.

3.5 "PRINTED MATTER" INCLUDED IN THE PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION

- 3.5.1 The printed matter notably listed in Appendix A, as well as the papers and other cellulosic fibres sold or provided free of charge as Products, such as calendars and greeting cards, must be included in the establishment of the payable contribution.

Materials that can be identified by a Brand, a Name or a Distinguishing Guise are considered as printed matter that should be included in the establishment of the payable contribution.

3.6 "PRINTED MATTER" EXCLUDED FROM THE PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION

- 3.6.1 The following printed matter are excluded from the payable contribution:
 - a) Printed matter whose Ultimate Consumer is an industrial, commercial or institutional establishment;
 - b) Books as well as materials included in the "Newspapers" Class of Materials;
 - c) Printed matter already included in the "containers and packaging" Class of Materials;
 - d) Printed matter serving as personal identification documents, official documents or that contain personal information, such as birth certificates, passports and medical records;
 - e) Printed matter generated while providing a Service or accompanying a Product intended solely to be used or consumed by an Ultimate Consumer at the site of distribution or sale of the Service or the Product when such printed matter is taken into charge on that same site.

4. DETERMINATION OF THE CONTRIBUTION AMOUNT AND PAYMENT

4.1 PAYABLE CONTRIBUTION AND REFERENCE YEAR FOR THE CALCULATION OF THE CONTRIBUTION

4.1.1 For the Obligation Year 2020:

- a) A Targeted Person that marketed Materials in the course of the year 2019 must pay a contribution for the Obligation Year 2020;
- b) For the purpose of calculating the payable contribution for the Obligation Year 2020, the Materials that must be considered are those marketed in Québec from January 1st, 2019, to December 31st, 2019, inclusively, which year constitutes the Reference Year.

4.1.2 The contribution amount payable by a Targeted Person due for the Obligation Year 2020 is determined by multiplying, for each Material, the quantity in kilograms that is marketed in Québec during the Reference Year applicable to this Obligation Year by the rate applicable to that Material pursuant to the applicable Contribution Table for same Obligation Year, annexed in Appendix A of the Schedule, respectively, and then by adding together all of these amounts.

4.1.3 For the purposes of the Schedule, any Targeted Person required to pay a contribution under Chapter 2 of the Schedule is deemed to have marketed Materials.

4.2 LUMP SUM PAYMENT OPTION

4.2.1 Any Targeted Person whose gross sales, receipts, revenues or other inflows for Products marketed or Services provided in Québec for a Reference Year are greater than \$1,000,000 and who has marketed one or more Materials for the same period, with a total weight for such Materials or group of Materials greater than 1 metric ton but less than or equal to 15 metric tons may choose, for the Obligation Year related to the Reference Year, either to pay the contribution established under division 4.1 of the Schedule or opt to pay the lump sum payment set out as follows:

- a) When the total weight of the Materials or group of Materials is less than or equal to 2.5 metric tons, the lump sum payable contribution is established at \$640;
- b) When the total weight of the Materials or group of Materials is more than 2.5 metric tons but less than or equal to 5 metric tons, the lump sum payable contribution is established at \$1,310;
- c) When the total weight of the Materials or group of Materials is more than 5 metric tons but less than or equal to 10 metric tons, the lump sum payable contribution is established at \$2,610;
- d) When the total weight of the Materials or group of Materials is more than 10 metric tons but less than or equal to 15 metric tons, the lump sum payable contribution is established at \$4,170.

Alternatively, when the Targeted Person's gross sales, receipts, revenues or other inflows for the Products marketed or Services provided in Québec for a Reference Year are greater than \$1,000,000 but equal to or less than \$2,000,000, it may choose to pay the lump sum payable contribution established at \$4,170.

In order to determine the gross sales, receipts, revenues or other inflows in Québec or the total weight for the Material or group of Materials, the Targeted Person subject to section 2.1.3, paragraphs 2 or 3 of the Schedule must take into consideration the combined activities in Québec of all its retail outlets that are supplied or operated as a franchise or a chain, under a banner name, or as part of another similar form of affiliation or group of businesses or establishments.

4.3 DATES OF PAYMENT OF THE CONTRIBUTION

4.3.1 The Targeted Person must pay to Éco Entreprises Québec the amount of the payable contribution as determined pursuant to section 4.1.2 of the Schedule within the delays and according to the terms of payment indicated hereafter:

- 80% of the payable contribution must be paid no later than the last day of the third month following the effective date of the Schedule of Contributions;
- The balance of the contribution must be paid no later than the last day of the fifth month following the effective date of the Schedule.

4.3.2 Where the Targeted Person chooses to pay a lump sum pursuant to section 4.2.1 of the Schedule, the Targeted Person must pay 100% of such lump sum no later than the last day of the third month following the effective date of the Schedule of Contributions.

4.4 INTEREST, ADMINISTRATION FEES AND RECOVERY AMOUNT

4.4.1 Under reserve of any additional amount required to be paid as the contribution owed as per a revised invoice, any part of the payable contribution owed by the Targeted Person that has not been paid to Éco Entreprises Québec in the period fixed under section 4.3.1 or 4.3.2 of the Schedule, and pursuant to the payment terms provided for at division 4.5 of the Schedule, will bear interest at the rate fixed by section 28 of the *Tax Administration Act* (chapter A-6.002), and this in conformity with section 53.31.16 of the Act. The interest is calculated daily on the amount owed from the date at which this part of the contribution must be paid until the date of payment, at the rate mentioned hereabove. Any change in the rate will immediately bring a change to the payable interest rate pursuant to the present section.

However, the daily interest calculated between the date the invoice is issued pursuant to the Schedule and the date of payment are cancelled if the amount required by this invoice is paid at the latest thirty (30) days following the date the invoice was issued.

- 4.4.2 Under reserve of any additional amount required to be paid in the contribution owed as per a revised invoice, any Targeted Person who has not paid a part of the payable contribution in a delay of ninety (90) days following the date at which said part of the contribution is due pursuant to section 4.3.1 or 4.3.2 of the Schedule, must pay, in addition to the interest required under section 4.4.1 of the Schedule, the administrative fees equivalent to 10% of the part of the payable contribution owed in order to compensate Éco Entreprises Québec for its administrative costs incurred.

When a Targeted Person makes the written request and Éco Entreprises Québec only had to undertake minor administrative measures to claim a sum owed under the terms of the Schedule, a 50% reduction of the administrative fees that are due under the first paragraph may be applied.

The Targeted Persons that are subject to division 4.2 of the Schedule who have not been the object of any recovery measures by Éco Entreprises Québec under section 5.2.2 of the Schedule and who, voluntarily and in conformity with division 5.1 of the Schedule, register with Éco Entreprises Québec and submit a Materials Report to it, may be admissible to a credit equivalent to 100% of the administrative fees that are owed under the first paragraph upon the receipt of a written request.

- 4.4.3 Pursuant to section 53.31.16 of the Act, where Éco Entreprises Québec commences a legal recourse to claim a sum it is owed, it may claim an amount equal to 20% of that sum.

4.5 PLACE AND METHOD OF PAYMENT

- 4.5.1 Any payment made according to the Schedule must be in Canadian legal currency.
- 4.5.2 Any payment owed according to the Schedule may be made by cheque, pre-authorized debit, wire transfer or a centralized payment service.

In the event the payment is made by way of a wire transfer or by a centralized payment service, a written notice to that effect must be submitted to Éco Entreprises Québec. If such notice is not forwarded, Éco Entreprises Québec is exonerated from any liability if the amount of the payment is not applied.

5. REGISTRATION AND REPORTING BY TARGETED PERSONS

5.1 REGISTRATION AND REPORTING BY TARGETED PERSONS

- 5.1.1 All Targeted Persons must register with Éco Entreprises Québec in conformity with the procedure set out in section 5.1.5 of the Schedule.
- 5.1.2 As per the procedure set out in section 5.1.5 of the Schedule, every Targeted Person must also submit a report of the Materials it marketed in order to establish its payable contribution according to Chapter 4, by submitting notably the following data and information to Éco Entreprises Québec:

- a) A description of the methodology and data used to prepare the Targeted Person's Materials report;
 - b) A description of the Materials excluded from the Materials report used to establish the Targeted Person's payable contribution;
 - c) A description of deducted Materials from the Targeted Person's Materials report, as well as, the number of kilograms or the percentage applied according to the type of Material;
 - d) A description of the containers, packaging and printed matter that the Targeted Person marketed and that are not mentioned in the Materials report, as well as, the quantity in kilograms of the marketed containers, packaging and printed matter;
 - e) A list of Brands, Names and Distinguishing Guises that are covered in the Targeted Person's Materials report;
 - f) A declaration as to the truthfulness of the information contained in the Targeted Person's Materials report.
- 5.1.3 A Targeted Person must register and submit its Materials report for the 2020 Obligation Year.
- 5.1.4 A Targeted Person must register and submit the Materials report at the latest sixty (60) days following the effective date of the Schedule.
- 5.1.5 The registration and Materials report must be transmitted to Éco Entreprises Québec electronically. This must be done by using the forms that are provided to this effect in the registration and reporting interfaces that are available on Éco Entreprises Québec's website at www.eeq.ca, all according to the submission procedures described on the site.

5.2 BILLING, CREDITS AND REIMBURSEMENT

- 5.2.1 Upon receipt of the Materials report from the Targeted Person, Éco Entreprises Québec sends by e-mail to the Targeted Person who submitted the report one (1) or two (2) invoice(s) for the payable contribution, which is established based on the information contained in the Materials report, and in relation to the type of contribution established pursuant to sections 4.3.1 or 4.3.2 of the Schedule, as the case may be.

The present section cannot, however, be interpreted as exonerating the Targeted Person from paying the contribution within the delays stipulated in division 4.3 of the Schedule.

The present section also cannot be interpreted as denying Éco Entreprises Québec its right to review said Materials report and to send an imposed invoice or a revised invoice pursuant to sections 5.2.2, 5.2.3 and 5.2.4 of the Schedule.

- 5.2.2 Any failure to register, any failure to submit the Materials report and the submission of an incomplete, late, erroneous or fraudulent Materials report gives rise to the possibility that Éco Entreprises Québec, at any time, may impose the amount of the contribution payable by means of an estimate based on all elements in its possession, notably based on the installations or activities of the Targeted Person, or by way of a recognized fixed-price estimate method. These elements or methods remain confidential if Éco Entreprises Québec uses personal information concerning a Targeted Person to establish the imposed invoice. In this case, Éco Entreprises Québec cannot be compelled to reveal these elements or methods. This imposed invoice is presumed valid and if it is contested, it belongs to the Targeted Person to establish that the invoice is ill-founded.

This imposed invoice includes interest and the administrative fees established pursuant to sections 4.4.1 and 4.4.2 of the Schedule. Despite any contestation, any amount owed under the imposed invoice must be paid in the thirty (30) days of it being issued.

In the event that the Targeted Person subject to the first paragraph has previously been sent an imposed invoice under the terms of one or more previous Schedules, Éco Entreprises Québec may require payment of an amount equivalent to an increase of, at most 20% of the payable contribution established in conformity with the first paragraph.

- 5.2.3 Éco Entreprises Québec can, within a delay of three (3) years following the date when the Targeted Person submits the Materials report, review the Materials report submitted by the Targeted Person and require that the Targeted Person provide the necessary supporting documentation to said report within a delay of sixty (60) days. Éco Entreprises Québec can also decide to make the necessary corrections after having informed the Targeted Person. Following these corrections, a revised invoice of the payable contribution is sent to the Targeted Person. This revised invoice is presumed valid and if it is contested, it belongs to the Targeted Person to establish that it is ill-founded.

Despite any contestation, the additional sum required to be paid for the contribution as indicated in the revised invoice must be paid by the Targeted Person to Éco Entreprises Québec within a delay of thirty (30) days following the issuance of this invoice.

The amount owed will bear interest at the rate fixed by section 28 of the *Tax Administration Act* (chapter A-6.002), and this in conformity with section 53.31.16 of the Act. The interest is calculated daily on the unpaid amount, starting from the date this amount must be paid until the date of payment, at the rate mentioned here above. Any change to this rate automatically brings a change to the payable interest rate pursuant to the present section.

In addition to interest, any Targeted Person that has not paid the sum required within the delay of ninety (90) days following the date at which this sum is due, must pay fees equivalent to 10% of the sum owed to compensate Éco Entreprises Québec for the administrative fees it incurred.

- 5.2.4 In the event that a Targeted Person believes that it has grounds that could justify a revision of its Materials report by Éco Entreprises Québec, it must submit this amended Materials report to Éco Entreprises Québec for approval, within a period of one (1) year following the deadline provided for at section 5.1.4 of the Schedule for the submission of the Materials report, failing which its claim is forfeited. This predetermined time limit is of two (2) years when the amended Materials report seeks to correct a situation where more than one Targeted Person has submitted a Materials report relating to the same Material(s), which resulted in duplicate reports. All relevant documents and information allowing Éco Entreprises Québec to proceed with a complete analysis and to render an enlightened decision must be filed in the same delay. If Éco Entreprises Québec approves in all or in part the said amended Materials report, a revised invoice of the payable contribution is then transmitted to the Targeted Person. This revised invoice is presumed valid and where it is contested, it belongs to the Targeted Person to establish that it is ill-founded.

If, within a delay of one (1) year following the delay established in section 5.1.4 of the Schedule, a Targeted Person submits more than one amended Materials report to Éco Entreprises Québec for approval, said person is subject to pay administration fees corresponding to the greatest amount between \$250 and 5% of the difference between the contribution indicated in the latest filed and revised report approved by Éco Entreprises Québec and the contribution indicated in the amended report, for a maximum of \$25,000, and this before Éco Entreprises Québec undertakes any study of the amended Materials report.

When, after filing an amended Materials report as indicated in the second paragraph of this section that Éco Entreprises Québec approves, a Targeted Person must pay a higher contribution than that of the previously accepted revised Materials report, Éco Entreprises Québec may renounce to the Targeted Person paying the administration fees due under the second paragraph of this section. The amount of administration fees already paid is to be credited to the Targeted Person, as the case may be.

Despite any contestation, the additional amount required to be paid for the contribution as indicated in the revised invoice must be paid by the Targeted Person to Éco Entreprises Québec within a delay of thirty (30) days following the issuance of this invoice. The amount owed will bear interest at the rate fixed by section 28 of the *Tax Administration Act* (chapter A-6.002), and in conformity with section 53.31.16 of the Act. The interest is calculated daily on the unpaid amount, starting from the date this amount must be paid until the date of payment, at the rate mentioned here above. Any change to this rate automatically brings a change to the payable interest rate pursuant to the present section.

In addition to interest, any Targeted Person that has not paid the sum required within the delay of ninety (90) days following the date at which this sum is due, must pay fees equivalent to 10% of the sum owed to compensate Éco Entreprises Québec for the administrative fees it incurred.

- 5.2.5 Once the amended Materials report is approved by Éco Entreprises Québec, and it appears that the Targeted Person paid a contribution that was higher than it should have paid, the amount overpaid is credited to any contribution payable for the following Obligation Year, up to the adjusted contribution amount for the current Obligation Year. Éco Entreprises Québec reimburses the Targeted Person, without interest, any amount exceeding this credit subject to any administration fees owed to Éco Entreprises Québec pursuant to section 5.2.4, paragraph 2.
- 5.2.6 A Targeted Person to whom an imposed or revised invoice has been sent may attempt to arrive at an agreement with Éco Entreprises Québec pursuant to Chapter 6 of the Schedule if the dispute relates to the quantity or the qualification of Materials that should have been taken into account in the Materials report. This process does not exempt, however, the Targeted Person from their obligation to pay the amount indicated in the imposed invoice in the period indicated at section 5.2.2 of the Schedule, or the additional sum required to be paid as a contribution indicated in the revised invoice within the delay indicated at section 5.2.3 or 5.2.4, as the case may be. In the event where an agreement is reached and results in an overage paid, section 5.2.5 of the Schedule applies with any necessary adjustments.
- 5.2.7 Following a request submitted by a Targeted Person and approved by Éco Entreprises Québec, Éco Entreprises Québec reimburses, without any interest, any contribution or any part of a contribution paid by a person whom has opted to pay a lump sum pursuant to section 4.2.1 of the Schedule and for whom it was later determined not to be a Targeted Person under the Schedule.

5.3 VERIFICATION AND CONSERVATION OF FILES

- 5.3.1 Éco Entreprises Québec reserves the right to require, from any Targeted Person, as well as, any person whom Éco Entreprises Québec has reasonable grounds to believe is a Targeted Person, the books, registries, accounting documents and any other documents deemed necessary by Éco Entreprises Québec in order to establish the payable contribution by this person.

Any person to whom such a request is made must render this information available to be consulted and photocopied by Éco Entreprises Québec, during normal business hours, no later than sixty (60) days following the receipt of a written notice from Éco Entreprises Québec to that effect.

- 5.3.2 Other than the information and documents that the Targeted Person must submit in support of its Materials report, Éco Entreprises Québec reserves the right to require from the said person that it provide, within sixty (60) days following the receipt of a written notice, any supplementary information, such as, a complete list of containers and packaging and printed matter covered by the Schedule, whether or not this information was used in the preparation of the Materials report, the data tables, audit reports, list of declared Brands and list of Brands excluded from the Materials report and the distribution of percentages, which were used by the Targeted Person to complete its Materials report.

- 5.3.3 When a Targeted Person does not provide the information and documents required by Éco Entreprises Québec within the delay set out in sections 5.3.1 or 5.3.2, as the case may be, said person is subject to pay administration fees corresponding to the greatest amount between \$250 and 1% of the contribution owed for the relevant Obligation year following this default, for a maximum amount of \$25,000;
- 5.3.4 Any Targeted Person must keep a record of all documents and any technological or other support used to prepare the Materials report for a period of at least five (5) years from the date that this Materials report is transmitted.

6. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.1 PROCEDURE

- 6.1.1 In the case of a dispute between the Targeted Person and Éco Entreprises Québec regarding the quantity or the qualification of the Materials that should have been taken into account in the Materials report following the issuance of an imposed invoice pursuant to section 5.2.2 of the Schedule, or following the issuance of a revised invoice pursuant to section 5.2.3 or 5.2.4 of the Schedule, the Targeted Person and Éco Entreprises Québec will endeavour to resolve the dispute by way of discussions between their respective representatives in the thirty (30) days following the issuance of the invoice.
- 6.1.2 In the event that the dispute cannot be resolved during this period, and if the object of the dispute, excluding the interest, administrative fees and penalties exceeds \$100,000.00, the Targeted Person may notify Éco Entreprises Québec in writing by way of a "Notice of dispute" within sixty (60) days following the issuance of the invoice, indicating therein the grounds for contestation as well as their intention to submit the dispute either to mediation and, in the case of failure, to arbitration, or directly to arbitration. Following receipt of said notice, the parties will either proceed to mediation, and, in the case of failure, to arbitration, or directly to arbitration, as the case may be, in conformity with the procedures of mediation or arbitration adopted by Éco Entreprises Québec that are in effect at the date that the Notice of dispute is notified. These procedures may be consulted on the website of Éco Entreprises Québec www.eeq.ca.
- 6.1.3 By invoking the mediation and/or arbitration procedures provided at section 6.1.2 of the Schedule, the parties exclude any recourse before the common law tribunals, except for provisional measures.

7. ADJUSTMENTS

7.1 ADJUSTMENTS

- 7.1.1 In the case where, for a particular Class of Materials, Éco Entreprises Québec collects, following the expiry of the twenty-four (24) month period following the date where the balance for the payable contribution is due as prescribed by section 4.3.1 of the Schedule, an amount that exceeds by 4% the required amount to be paid for this Class of Materials,

for one (1) year where said amounts become due, a) the amount of the compensation determined by the Société québécoise de récupération et de recyclage, including the interest, administrative fees and applicable penalties, as the case may be, b) the amount necessary to indemnify Éco Entreprises Québec for its management costs and other expenses related to the compensation regime, as well as, c) the amount payable to the Société québécoise de récupération et de recyclage pursuant to section 53.31.18 of the Act (this last amount being identified in the present Chapter, as being the "required amount"), Éco Entreprises Québec can issue a credit to Targeted Persons that have paid the contribution for the Obligation Year in which the surplus has accumulated. This credit will correspond to the amount collected above the exceeding 4% and is redistributed pro rata amongst the payable contributions by sub-class of Materials within each class, and then, by pro rata amongst the contributions paid by the Targeted Persons within each sub-class.

If Éco Entreprises Québec judges that it will most likely collect an amount above the exceeding 4% for a Class of Materials, at the expiry of a twenty-four (24) month period following the date at which the balance of the payable contribution is payable pursuant to section 4.3.1 of the Schedule, Éco Entreprises Québec can, even before the expiry of the twenty-four (24) month delay, apply all or part of this amount to the contribution due, for this Class of Materials, for the ongoing Obligation Year or for any subsequent Obligation Year.

- 7.1.2 In the case where Éco Entreprises Québec does not collect the required amount for a Class of Materials following the expiry of the twenty-four (24) month period following the date where the balance for the payable contribution is due pursuant to section 4.3.1 of the Schedule, Éco Entreprises Québec can require from Targeted Persons for this Class of Materials the amount needed to satisfy the difference. This amount is distributed pro rata amongst the required contributions by a sub-class of Materials within this Class and then, by pro rata amongst the required contributions for each Targeted Person within each sub-class. This amount must be paid to Éco Entreprises Québec by the Targeted Persons within thirty (30) days following the transmission of an invoice to this effect by Éco Entreprises Québec. The divisions 4.4 and 4.5 of the Schedule are applicable for this amount by making the necessary modifications.

If Éco Entreprises Québec judges that it will most likely not be able to collect the amount necessary for a Class of Materials, at the expiry of a twenty-four (24) month period following the date at which the balance of the payable contribution is payable pursuant to section 4.3.1 of the Schedule, Éco Entreprises Québec can, even before the expiry of the twenty-four (24) month delay, require an amount that it deems necessary to satisfy the difference. This amount is distributed pro rata amongst the required contributions by sub-class of Materials within this Class, and then, pro rata amongst the required contributions to be paid by the Targeted Persons within each sub-class. This amount must be paid to Éco Entreprises Québec by the Targeted Persons within thirty (30) days following the transmission of an invoice to this effect by Éco Entreprises Québec. The divisions 4.4 and 4.5 of the Schedule are applicable to this amount by making the necessary modifications.

8. EFFECTIVE DATE AND DURATION**8.1 EFFECTIVE DATE**

The Schedule shall be effective on the day of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

8.2 DURATION

The Schedule is valid for the 2020 Obligation Year.

APPENDIX A: 2020 CONTRIBUTION TABLE

Contributions for the period from January 1st through December 31st, 2019¹

Class of Materials	Sub-class of Materials	Materials	Annualized contributions ¢/kg	Credit for recycled content (Threshold to achieve ²)
Printed matter		• Newsprint inserts and circulars	29,225	80%
		• Catalogues and publications	42,574	50%
		• Magazines	42,574	50%
		• Telephone books	42,574	80%
		• Paper for general use	42,574	80%
		• Other printed matter		
Containers and Packaging	Paperboard	• Corrugated cardboard	21,803	n/a
		• Kraft paper shopping bags	21,803	100 %
		• Kraft paper packaging	21,803	100 %
		• Boxboard and other paper packaging	23,892	n/a
		• Gable-top containers	22,557	n/a
		• Paper laminants	34,122	100 %
		• Aseptic containers	27,880	n/a
	Plastics	• Polyethylene terephthalate (PET) bottles	30,040	100 %
		• HDPE bottles and containers < 5 l.	16,266	100 %
		• Plastic laminants	54,338	n/a
		• Plastic HDPE and LDPE films	54,338	n/a
		• HDPE, LDPE plastic shopping bags	54,338	n/a
		• Expanded Polystyrene – food packaging	94,335	n/a
		• Expanded Polystyrene – cushioning packaging	94,335	n/a
		• Non expanded Polystyrene	94,335	n/a
		• PET containers	30,040	100 %
		• PVC, polylactic acid (PLA) and other degradable plastics	94,335	n/a
		• Other plastics, polymers and polyurethane	35,948	n/a
	Aluminum	• Food and beverages aluminum containers	20,515	n/a
		• Other aluminum packaging		
	Steel	• Steel aerosol containers	17,597	n/a
		• Other steel containers		
Glass	• Clear glass	20,819	n/a	
	• Coloured glass	20,935	n/a	

¹ For the calculation of the contribution for the 2020 Obligation Year, the Targeted Persons must, without fail, for the purposes of the application of Chapters 4 and 5 of the Schedule, declare the materials that were marketed in Québec for the twelve (12) months comprised between January 1st and December 31st of the Reference Year, that is prescribed in division 4.1 of the Schedule.

² A credit of 20% for the payable contribution is granted to Targeted Persons that generate materials of which the percentage (%) of recycled **post-consumer** content reaches or exceeds the established benchmark, when the Materials report is submitted within the prescribed delays. The credit is granted by way of a distinct invoice that is issued in the year following the deadline to submit the Materials report. The **appropriate documentation** to determine the content of **post-consumer** recycled material **must be provided** to Éco Entreprises Québec **before the deadline to pay the contribution**. The content of the recycled material is an element which is taken into consideration when calculating the payable contribution pursuant to section 53.31.14, paragraph 2 of the Act.

APPENDIX B: ESTABLISHMENT IN QUÉBEC

For the purposes of this Appendix, a Targeted Person is referred to as “enterprise”.

If an enterprise does not have its head office, which constitutes its domicile, in the Province of Québec, it may still have one or several establishments in the Province.

Here are some non-exhaustive examples provided solely as a guide to assist in determining whether an enterprise has an establishment in Québec for the purposes of the Schedule:

- a) The enterprise indicates an address in Québec in the “Établissements” section of the report it filed with the Registraire des entreprises du Québec or in its corporate bylaws or regulations.
- b) Insurance companies or financial institutions:
An enterprise that offers insurance or financial products in Québec and holds a license issued by the Autorité des marchés financiers (“AMF”) is deemed to have an establishment in Québec.
- c) The owner of immovable property in the province:
When an enterprise owns an immovable in Québec, that immovable is presumed to be an establishment.
- d) An enterprise using equipment or machinery in the province:
When an enterprise does not have a fixed place of business in the province, it may still have an establishment at the place where it uses an important quantity of machinery or material for a particular moment within a reference year. Said enterprise is then deemed to have an establishment at such place.
- e) Commercial activities in the province related to raw materials:
When the activities of an enterprise consist of producing, growing, excavating, mining, creating, manufacturing, improving, transforming, preserving or constructing, in full or in part, anything in Québec, whether or not the sale of the thing occurs in Québec or elsewhere, this activity will allow us to conclude that the enterprise possessed an establishment in Québec in the year in which the activity took place.
- f) A representative in Québec:
The establishment of an enterprise signifies a fixed place or a principal place where it carries on business. An establishment also includes an office, a residence, a branch, a mine, a gas or oil well, an agricultural endeavor, a woodlot, a factory, a storage facility or a workshop.

When an enterprise is operated or represented through an employee, an agent or a mandatary who is established at a particular place and has general authority to contract for his employer or mandator, or who possesses an inventory of merchandise belonging to the employer or mandator that is used to regularly fill orders that such employee, agent or mandatary receives, the enterprise is deemed to have an establishment at this place, even if the orders are sometimes placed with a distribution center that is situated outside of Québec.

g) Commission agent, broker, other independent agent or subsidiary:

An enterprise is not deemed to have an establishment by the sole fact that it has a business relationship with someone else through a commission agent, a broker or any other independent agent, or by the fact that it maintains an office or a warehouse for the sole purpose of purchasing merchandise; it will also not be deemed to have an establishment in a place for the sole reason that it controls a subsidiary that itself carries on business in the province.

Attention: A person acting as an “attorney for service” for a legal person that is registered at the Registraire des entreprises du Québec does not constitute an element that would be considered sufficient to determine that the legal person has an establishment in Québec.

104763

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 1290-2020, 2 December 2020

Approval of RecycleMédias’ 2020 schedule of contributions for the “newspapers” class

WHEREAS, under section 53.31.1 of the Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2), the persons referred to in subparagraph 6 of the first paragraph of section 53.30 of the Act are required, to the extent and on the conditions set out in subdivision 4.1 of Division VII of Chapter IV of the Act, to compensate the municipalities and the Native communities, represented by their band councils, for the services provided by the municipalities or communities to ensure that the materials designated by the Government under section 53.31.2 of the Act are recovered and reclaimed;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 53.31.12.1 of the Act, if, by regulation, the Government subjects newspapers to the compensation regime provided for in Division VII of Chapter IV of the Act, it may determine on what conditions the amount of the annual compensation owed to the municipalities that is allotted to that class of materials may be paid in whole or in part through a contribution in goods or services, and prescribe the characteristics newspapers must possess to benefit from that mode of payment;

WHEREAS RecycleMédias is a body certified by RECYC-QUÉBEC for the “newspapers” class to represent the persons subject to an obligation of compensation under subdivision 4.1 of Division VII of Chapter IV of the Act;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 53.31.12 of the Act, a certified body must remit to RECYC-QUÉBEC, in trust, the amount of the compensation owed to the municipalities;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 53.31.13 of the Act, a certified body may collect from its members and from persons who, without being members, carry on activities similar to those carried on by the members where the designated materials or classes of materials are concerned, the contributions necessary to remit the full amount of compensation, including any interest or other applicable penalties, and to indemnify the body for its management costs and other expenses incidental to the compensation regime;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 53.31.14 of the Act, the contributions payable must be established on the basis of a schedule of contributions that has been the subject of a special consultation of the persons concerned;

WHEREAS RecycleMédias conducted such a special consultation before determining the schedule of contributions applicable for 2020 for the “newspapers” class;

WHEREAS, under the third paragraph of section 53.31.14 of the Act, the schedule of contributions may provide for exemptions or exclusions and specify the terms according to which the contributions are to be paid to the certified body;

WHEREAS, under the fifth paragraph of section 53.31.14 of the Act, the schedule of contributions must be submitted to the Government, which may approve it with or without modification;

WHEREAS, under section 8.9 of the Regulation respecting compensation for municipal services provided to recover and reclaim residual materials (chapter Q-2, r. 10), the amount of the annual compensation owed to the municipalities that is allotted to the “newspapers” class may not exceed \$12,239,876 for the year 2020;

WHEREAS sections 8.12 and 8.12.1 of the Regulation provide that the amount of such compensation may be paid, in whole or in part, through a contribution in goods or services, provided the certified body proposed a schedule of contributions to RECYC-QUÉBEC, in accordance with sections 53.31.14 and 53.31.15 of the Environment Quality Act, determining the contributions payable and the manner in which payment may be made, without exceeding \$3,800,000 for the year 2020;

WHEREAS, under the second paragraph of section 53.31.15 of the Act, RECYC-QUÉBEC must give the Government an opinion on the proposed schedule;

WHEREAS RECYC-QUÉBEC has given a favourable opinion on the 2020 schedule of contributions established by RecycleMédias for the “newspapers” class;

WHEREAS, under Order in Council 135-2007 dated 14 February 2007, the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1) does not apply to the proposed schedules or schedules of contributions established under section 53.31.14 of the Environment Quality Act;

WHEREAS it is expedient to approve the schedule without modification;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change:

THAT the schedule of contributions established by RecycleMédias for the contributions for 2020, and entitled 2020 Schedule of Contributions for “newspapers”, attached to this Order in Council, be approved.

YVES OUELLET,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

**2020 Schedule of Contributions
for “Newspapers”**

1. Definitions
 - 1.1. Definitions
2. Interpretation
 - 2.1. Explanatory notice
 - 2.2. Continuance of the Schedule
3. Designation of prescribed persons
 - 3.1. Prescribed persons
 - 3.2. Exempted persons
 - 3.3. Voluntary contributor
 - 3.4. Publication of the names of prescribed persons
4. Compensation regime
 - 4.1. Annual compensation payable
 - 4.2. Costs
 - 4.3. Environmental consequences
5. Contribution in ad placements
 - 5.1. Determination of contribution in ad placements
 - 5.2. Foreign publication
 - 5.3. Terms and conditions
 - 5.4. Conversion into additional cash contribution
6. Cash contribution
 - 6.1. Determination of cash contribution
 - 6.2. Date, place and form of payment
 - 6.3. Penalties, interest and recovery
 - 6.4. Form of payment
7. Registration and reporting by prescribed persons
 - 7.1. Registration of prescribed persons
 - 7.2. Reporting of materials
 - 7.3. Changes and amendments
 - 7.4. Transmission medium and format
 - 7.5. Billing
 - 7.6. Verification of reports
8. Conservation of files
 - 8.1. Conservation of files
 - 8.2. Confidentiality
9. Dispute resolution
 - 9.1. Procedure
10. Adjustment
 - 10.1. Adjustment clause
11. Effective date and duration
 - 11.1. Effective date
 - 11.2. Duration

1. Definitions

1.1. Definitions "

In the Schedule, unless the context indicates a different meaning, the following words and expressions mean or designate:

- a) “brand”: a mark that is used by a person for the purpose of distinguishing, or so as to distinguish, newspapers marketed by the person from newspapers marketed by others;
- b) “cash contribution”: the amount that must be paid in cash to RecycleMédias by a person prescribed under the Schedule;
- c) “compensation regime”: the compensation regime for municipalities established under sub-section 4.1 of division VII of chapter I of the Act and the Regulation, as amended from time to time;
- d) “contribution in ad placements”: the amount payable in the form of ad placements by a prescribed person under the Schedule. Such contributions in ad placements must consist of publishing, at the national, regional and local levels, messages intended to inform, educate or raise awareness about environmental matters, particularly in terms of promoting the recycling and recovery of residual materials, and may be made either in newspapers or through digital products;
- e) “costs of RecycleMédias”: the management costs and other expenses of RecycleMédias incidental to the compensation regime that may be collected by RecycleMédias under section 53.31.13 of the Act;
- f) “costs of RECYC-QUÉBEC”: the management costs and other expenses of RECYC-QUÉBEC incidental to the compensation regime and payable to RECYC-QUÉBEC by RecycleMédias under section 53.31.18 of the Act and section 8.14 of the Regulation;
- g) “digital products”: Websites (including portals) and other digital products devoted primarily to current events, that are owned by the prescribed person or another member of the person’s corporate group, and through which a contribution in ad placements may be made;
- h) “distinguishing guise”: the format of a newspaper, the appearance of which is used by a person for the purpose of distinguishing, or so as to distinguish, newspapers marketed by the person from newspapers marketed by others;
- i) “first supplier”: a person who is domiciled or has an establishment in Québec and who is the first to take title, possession or control, in Québec, of a newspaper covered by the Schedule;
- j) “foreign publication”: a newspaper that markets less than 25% of its total materials in Québec;

- k) “materials”: paper and other cellulosic fibres belonging to the class of newspapers, as well as the containers and packaging used to deliver newspapers directly to the ultimate consumer or recipient. Quantities of marketed materials are measured in metric tons;
- l) “name”: the name under which any business is carried on, whether or not it is the name of a legal person, a partnership or an individual;
- m) “newspapers”: as set forth in section 2 of the Regulation, this class includes paper and other cellulosic fibres used as a medium for written current affairs periodicals published on newsprint, particularly dailies and weeklies, as well as containers and packaging used to deliver newspapers directly to the ultimate consumer or recipient (particularly bags and elastic bands);
- n) “prescribed person”: a person subject to the compensation regime, as designated in chapter 3 of the Schedule;
- o) “RecycleMédias”: an organization accredited by RECYC-QUÉBEC that represents newspapers;
- p) “RECYC-QUÉBEC”: the Société québécoise de récupération et de recyclage, as designated in section 1 of the Act respecting the Société québécoise de récupération et de recyclage, chapter S-22.01;
- q) “the Act”: the Environment Quality Act, chapter Q-2, as amended from time to time;
- r) “the Regulation”: the Regulation respecting compensation for municipal services provided to recover and reclaim residual materials, chapter Q-2, r. 10, as amended from time to time;
- s) “the Schedule”: the present Schedule, including its appendices.

2. Interpretation

2.1. Explanatory notice

- 2.1.1. RecycleMédias may publish an explanatory notice or interpretation guide on its Website at www.recyclemedias.com to explain its interpretation of the Schedule and how it will be administered.

2.2. Continuance of the Schedule

- 2.2.1. If any provision of the Schedule is deemed invalid or unenforceable by a competent court or for any other reason, it shall not affect the validity of the other provisions of the Schedule, which shall be interpreted as if the invalid provision were omitted.

3. Designation of prescribed persons

3.1. Prescribed persons

- 3.1.1. Only the person who is the owner of the brand, name or distinguishing guise that identifies a material subject to contributions under the Schedule shall be required to pay a contribution with regard to that material.
- 3.1.2. However, if the owner has neither a domicile nor an establishment in Québec, payment of contributions may be required of the first supplier in Québec, whether or not it is the importer of that material.
- 3.1.3. Any person who marketed materials during 2019 remains fully responsible for such materials, and shall pay, according to the terms provided in the Schedule, any contribution and other amounts provided under the Schedule in respect of these materials, notwithstanding the fact that at the time the Schedule came into force or thereafter (a) the person is no longer the owner of the brand, name or distinguishing guise that identifies a material subject to contributions under the Schedule, or (b) the person no longer markets materials, or (c) the person no longer is the first supplier of this material in Quebec. Such a person is considered to be a prescribed person for the purposes of the Schedule.

3.2. Exempted persons

- 3.2.1. Prescribed persons who demonstrate to RecycleMédias that the contributions prescribed in chapters 5 and 6 of the Schedule have been paid in full, on their behalf, by a third party recognized by RecycleMédias as a voluntary contributor under section 3.3, are exempted from those contributions.
- 3.2.2. In order to promote freedom of the press and lighten the administrative burden of RecycleMédias, prescribed persons who own the brand, name or distinguishing guise which identifies a material subject to contributions pursuant to the Schedule and who, in 2019, marketed materials weighing less than a total of fifteen (15) metric tons, are also exempted from the contributions prescribed in chapters 5 and 6 of the Schedule.

3.3. Voluntary contributor

- 3.3.1. A third party whose domicile or establishment is outside of Québec, and who is the owner of a brand, name or distinguishing guise, may be accepted by RecycleMédias as a voluntary contributor, notably if the person satisfies the conditions stipulated below.
- 3.3.2. A voluntary contributor may only act to fulfill the obligations that, under the Schedule, would be the responsibility of the first supplier of materials identified by a brand, name or distinguishing guise that is owned by the voluntary contributor. The latter may not act to fulfill the obligations of prescribed persons under section 3.1.1.

3.3.3. A third party may be recognized as a voluntary contributor if it concludes an agreement to that effect with RecycleMédias, which agreement shall include the following provisions:

- that it agrees to fulfill the obligations related to contribution in ad placements under the Schedule;
- that it agrees to pay the cash contribution under the Schedule;
- that it agrees to produce the reports required in chapter 7 of the Schedule, under the terms set out in that chapter;
- that it agrees to the foregoing with regard to all of its first suppliers in Québec;
- that it agrees to respect the laws of Québec, and accepts that any legal proceedings will take place in Québec, under the laws of Québec.

A third party recognized as a voluntary contributor thus becomes a prescribed person with respect to both cash contribution and contribution in ad placements.

3.3.4. RecycleMédias may decide to conclude an agreement such as that described in section 3.3.3 with a third party whose domicile or establishment is in Canada but outside of Québec, and who, without being the owner of a brand, name or distinguishing guise, is its principal distributor in Québec. Section 3.3.2 also applies to such a third party, who, for the purposes of the Schedule, is considered as a voluntary contributor.

3.3.5. The first supplier and the voluntary contributor are solidarily liable for their obligations under the Schedule.

3.4. Publication of the names of prescribed persons

3.4.1. RecycleMédias may publish on its Website the name of any person that, in RecycleMédias' view, meets the criteria for a prescribed person in section 3.1 of the Schedule.

4. Compensation regime

4.1. Annual compensation payable

For the year covered by the Schedule, the amount of the annual compensation payable for the class “newspapers”, under the Act and the Regulation, will be \$12,239,876. This amount will be paid through contributions in ad placements in the amount of \$3,800,000 and cash contributions in the amount of \$ 8,439,876. The contributions in ad placements made by any prescribed person under RecycleMédias' 2019 Schedule in excess of the amount of \$3,800,000 as determined in section 4.1 of the said 2019 Schedule may, at RecycleMédias' discretion, be applied as contributions in ad placements made under the Schedule, thereby reducing the new contributions in ad placements required to be made under the Schedule by the same amount.

4.2. Costs

As well, the amounts corresponding to the costs of RECYC-QUÉBEC and the costs of RecycleMédias will be paid by the prescribed persons through cash contributions.

4.3. Environmental consequences

4.3.1. In order to make the prescribed persons accountable for the environmental consequences of the marketing of newspapers, and to promote the adoption of responsible behavior, each prescribed person who is the owner of the brand, name or distinguishing guise which identifies the materials that are subject to contributions under this Schedule, and who marketed materials in 2019 with a total weight equal to or greater than fifteen (15) metric tons, must show that it has and offers one or more digital products throughout 2020. If a prescribed person fails to do so, an amount equal to 5% of the contribution in ad placements of such prescribed person shall be converted into an additional cash contribution. The payment rules established for the cash contribution in chapter 6 of the Schedule shall apply to such additional cash contribution, subject to the necessary adjustments.

5. Contribution in ad placements

5.1. Determination of contribution in ad placements

5.1.1. For 2020, the contribution in ad placements by a prescribed person corresponds to the quantity of materials marketed by that person in 2019 multiplied by the applicable rate, i.e. \$99.28 per metric ton.

5.2. Foreign publication

5.2.1. For newspapers qualified as foreign publications, the contribution in ad placements is converted into a cash contribution that is additional to that provided in chapter 6. This additional cash contribution is paid to RECYC-QUÉBEC as partial payment of the compensation due to the municipalities under the Regulation by prescribed persons in the “newspaper” class.

5.2.2. The payment rules for cash contributions set out in chapter 6 of the Schedule also apply, with the necessary modifications, to the additional cash contribution.

5.3. Terms and conditions

5.3.1. Ad placements for a maximum value corresponding to the amount of each prescribed person’s contribution in ad placements will be requested from such prescribed person by no later than February 28, 2021 for publication by no later than June 30, 2021 in respect of contributions in ad placements for 2020.

- 5.3.2. To determine the value of each ad placement and the terms and conditions under which it is provided, the customary government rate card (or national rate card) of each prescribed person (or member of the person's corporate group, as the case may be) shall be applied to the ad placements made. Furthermore, in order to avoid the conversion of part of its contribution in ad placements into an additional cash contribution as provided under section 5.4 of the Schedule, a prescribed person may choose to make a contribution in ad placements for a value higher than the required value. In such case, the prescribed person will not be entitled to any credit for the additional value thus contributed.
- 5.3.3. It is agreed that it is up to RECYC-QUÉBEC or its advertising agency to ensure that any advertising campaign delivered complies with the rate cards and the other standard terms and conditions of each prescribed person, including the deadlines. RecycleMédias will then require the contributions in ad placements from the prescribed persons in accordance with the terms, conditions and specifications provided by RECYC-QUÉBEC or its advertising agency.
- 5.3.4. For the purpose of making its contribution in ad placements, each prescribed person must collaborate with RecycleMédias, RECYC-QUÉBEC and any advertising agency retained by RECYC-QUÉBEC. RECYC-QUÉBEC and any advertising agency it retains must provide RecycleMédias with the information required for RecycleMédias to ensure that the contributions in ad placements payable pursuant to the Schedule are made according to the terms of the Schedule, including by providing RecycleMédias, by no later than July 31, 2021, with a detailed report indicating, for each prescribed person required to make a contribution in ad placements, the total value of the contribution in ad placements made by such person as of June 30, 2021.
- 5.3.5. Overall, the contributions in ad placements provided by the prescribed persons under this Schedule shall enable the dissemination of information, awareness and educational messages and favour messages on environmental matters and favour messages intended to promote the recovery and reclamation of residual materials in all the regions of the province of Quebec, based on a distribution (in quantity of materials and as indicated in section 5.1.1 of this Schedule) which is similar to the distribution of the population over the territory of Quebec.
- 5.3.6. Cities do not have individual access to advertising spaces, since the compensation in goods and services under the program is managed on a province-wide basis.
- 5.3.7. The distribution of the contributions in ad placements is proportional to the quantity of materials marketed by the prescribed persons per territory. No later than the one hundred and twentieth (120th) day after the Schedule comes into force, RecycleMédias shall submit to RECYC-QUÉBEC a notice of the amount of the contribution in ad placements for each prescribed person, as well as a list of the newspapers and digital products controlled by each prescribed person.

5.3.8. RECYC-QUÉBEC establishes an Implementation Committee for the compensation regime for the selective collection, coordinates its activities and accompanies its members in discussions regarding the criteria for distribution to municipalities, and regarding the application of such regime.

5.4. Conversion into additional cash contribution

5.4.1. A prescribed person who has not fulfilled the contribution in ad placements, in whole or in part, by the date set in this Schedule, will be liable to pay an additional cash contribution in an amount equal to the value of the contribution in ad placements payable, or the balance thereof, as applicable.

5.4.2. The payment rules for the cash contribution set out chapter 6 also apply, with the necessary modifications, to the additional cash contribution.

6. Cash contribution

6.1. Determination of cash contribution

6.1.1. For 2020, the cash contribution by a prescribed person corresponds to the quantity of materials marketed by that person in 2019 multiplied by the applicable rate, i.e. \$264.35 per metric ton.

6.2. Date, place and form of payment

6.2.1. The cash contribution must be paid to RecycleMédias within ninety (90) days after the invoice is received. Unless otherwise decided by RecycleMédias, payment must be in full, in a single instalment.

6.2.2. RecycleMédias may specify a different deadline for payment of the cash contribution.

6.3. Penalties, interest and recovery

6.3.1. Cash contributions that are due and unpaid to RecycleMédias bear interest as set out in section 53.31.16 of the Act, i.e. at the rate determined under the first paragraph of section 28 of the Tax Administration Act, chapter A-6.002. Such interest will be calculated daily on the unpaid amount of the cash contribution, starting from the date when the cash contribution became due and ending on the date of payment, at the rate mentioned above. Any change to that rate automatically changes the interest rate applying under the present section.

6.3.2. In addition to the interest payable under section 6.3.1, a prescribed person who has not paid the cash contribution within two hundred and ten (210) days after receipt of the invoice in respect of the contribution for 2020, will be liable to a penalty equal to 10% of the cash contributions owing.

6.3.3. Pursuant to section 53.31.16 of the Act, when RecycleMédias exercises a remedy to claim a sum that it is owed, a penalty equal to 20% of the amount of the cash contribution will be applied.

6.4. Form of payment

6.4.1. Payment of cash contributions under chapter 6 of the Schedule must be made in the legal tender of Canada.

7. **Registration and reporting by prescribed persons**

7.1. Registration of prescribed persons

7.1.1. All prescribed persons (including any prescribed person exempted from contributions under section 3.2.2 of the Schedule) must register with RecycleMédias by sending it the information specified in Appendix A of the Schedule by no later than the thirtieth (30th) day after the prescribed person becomes subject to the Schedule.

7.2. Reporting of materials

7.2.1. All prescribed persons (including any prescribed person exempted from contributions under section 3.2.2 of the Schedule) must produce a report on the materials marketed by sending to RecycleMédias the information specified in Appendix B of the Schedule, notably:

- a) A list of the brands, names and distinguishing guises covered by the materials report;
- b) A list and description of any excluded materials that were omitted from the materials report;
- c) A statement certifying that the content of the materials report is true and accurate;
- d) A list of digital products that the prescribed person has and offers throughout 2020.

7.2.2. Prescribed persons must submit their materials report for 2020 by the latest of the following dates, either March 31, 2021 or the fifteenth (15th) day following the date on which the Schedule comes into force.

7.3. Changes and amendments

7.3.1. Any change in the content of documents submitted by a prescribed person, including any change to the information provided pursuant to Appendix A, must be reported in a modification notice sent to RecycleMédias no later than the thirtieth (30th) day after the change occurs.

7.4. Transmission medium and format

- 7.4.1. Documents and modification notices must be transmitted to RecycleMédias using digital media. They must be submitted using the forms provided on the Website of RecycleMédias, using the procedure described on the site.

7.5. Billing

- 7.5.1. RecycleMédias sends each prescribed person a statement setting out the contribution in ad placements and an invoice for the cash contribution owing (and additional cash contribution, if any).
- 7.5.2. If a person fails to register under section 7.1 of the Schedule, or fails to send to RecycleMédias a materials report required under section 7.2 of the Schedule, the amounts of the contribution in ad placements, the cash contribution and the additional cash contribution, if any, will then be determined and billed based on an estimate by RecycleMédias.

7.6. Verification of reports

- 7.6.1. Besides the information and documents that the prescribed person must submit for the purposes of Appendix B of the Schedule, RecycleMédias reserves the right to ask for additional information, such as tables of data, audit reports, or any other information used by the prescribed person in preparing the reports.
- 7.6.2. RecycleMédias may review the materials report submitted by the prescribed person and require that corrections be made by the prescribed person. RecycleMédias may also choose to make the necessary corrections itself, after notifying the prescribed person. Following such corrections, the prescribed person will be sent a revised statement adjusting the contribution in ad placements and a revised invoice adjusting the cash contribution and, where applicable, the additional cash contribution.
- 7.6.3. A prescribed person that has not followed through on an adjusted contribution in ad placements, in whole or in part, or that has not concluded an agreement with RecycleMédias within sixty (60) days after the revised statement was issued, will be liable to a penalty, payable in cash, of an amount corresponding to the value of the unpaid contributions in ad placements.

The payment rules for the cash contribution set out in chapter 6 of the Schedule also apply, with the necessary modifications, to such penalties. In the case of a credit, RecycleMédias will apply the value of the credit to the next statement.

- 7.6.4. An adjustment made to the cash contribution must be paid by the prescribed person in full, in a single instalment, to RecycleMédias within thirty (30) days after the revised invoice is issued. In the case of a credit, RecycleMédias will apply the value of the credit to the next invoice.

The payment rules for the cash contribution set out in chapter 6 of the Schedule also apply, with the necessary modifications, to such adjustments.

8. Conservation of files

8.1. Conservation of files

8.1.1. All prescribed persons must retain all documents and other media used in preparing reports and all proofs of publication pertaining to its contributions in ad placements for a period of five (5) years after the reports were transmitted or from the date of publication, as the case may be. Such information must be made available for consultation and copying by RecycleMédias, during normal business hours, following prior notice to that effect by RecycleMédias.

8.2. Confidentiality

8.2.1. During the period in which RecycleMédias retains information it has received in connection with the compensation regime, RecycleMédias is bound to take appropriate measures to ensure the security, preserve the integrity and, where appropriate, protect the confidentiality thereof, and prohibit access thereto by any unauthorized person. RecycleMédias must also ensure the respect of all other obligations prescribed by law with respect to the conservation of such information.

9. Dispute resolution

9.1. Procedure

9.1.1. In the event of dispute between a prescribed person and RecycleMédias concerning the materials or quantity of materials covered by contributions, or concerning the value of ad placements made by a prescribed person, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute through discussions between their respective representatives within thirty (30) days after a written notice of the dispute is issued, or by mutual agreement, which will be consigned to writing.

9.1.2. If the dispute persists after the expiry of the period mentioned in section 9.1.1, it shall be definitively settled by arbitration, to the exclusion of the courts, pursuant to the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure, chapter C-25.01.

9.1.3. Non-payment and failure by a prescribed person to submit a report are not matters subject to arbitration.

10. Adjustment

10.1. Adjustment clause

10.1.1. Amounts received as interest or penalties under the Schedule are applied to the costs of RECYC-QUÉBEC and the costs of RecycleMédias for the year after such amounts are received.

- 10.1.2. In the event that RecycleMédias, for 2020, collects an amount exceeding by 5% the amount necessary to pay a) the amount of the annual compensation set forth in section 4.1, including the applicable interest, administrative costs and penalties, if any, b) the costs of RECYC-QUÉBEC and c) the costs of RecycleMédias, RecycleMédias shall grant a credit to the prescribed persons who have paid their cash contributions for 2020. This credit shall correspond to the amount collected beyond the excess of 5% and shall be allocated *pro rata* to the cash contributions paid by the prescribed persons.
- 10.1.3. Notwithstanding the terms of section 6.1.1, in the event that RecycleMédias, for 2020, does not collect, or deems that it will not likely collect, the amount necessary to pay a) the amount of the annual compensation set forth in section 4.1, including the applicable interest, administrative costs and penalties, if any, b) the costs of RECYC-QUÉBEC and c) the costs of RecycleMédias, RecycleMédias may require from the prescribed persons the payment of the necessary amount to make up the shortfall. This amount shall be allocated *pro rata* to the cash contributions payable by each prescribed person. In such case, the prescribed persons shall pay the said amount to RecycleMédias within thirty (30) days following the submission of an invoice to them for this purpose by RecycleMédias. Chapter 6 of the Schedule shall be applicable to this amount, with the necessary adjustments.

11. Effective date and duration

11.1. Effective date

- 11.1.1. The Schedule shall come into force on the fifteenth (15th) day after its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

11.2. Duration

- 11.2.1. The Schedule is valid for the obligation year 2020.

Appendix A

Registration of a Prescribed Person

Name of enterprise;

Nature of obligation;

Address of headquarters and phone number;

If the headquarters are not in Québec, address and phone number of the domicile or an establishment in Quebec;

Business Website;

Name and coordinates of the first respondent of the enterprise.

Appendix B

Materials Report

Report year;

Reference year;

The quantity of newspapers marketed in Quebec, in metric tons (distinguishing between those subject to section 5.2 of the Schedule and those which are not, and also distinguishing between paper and other cellulosic fibers, on the one hand, and containers and packaging, on the other hand);

A list of the brands, names and distinguishing guises covered by the prescribed person's materials report;

A list and description of any excluded materials that were omitted from the prescribed person's materials report;

A statement certifying that the content of the prescribed person's materials report is true and accurate;

A list of the digital products that the prescribed person has and offers throughout 2020;

Notwithstanding the foregoing, as stipulated in section 7.6.1, RecycleMédias reserves the right to request that the prescribed person provide any additional information that was used by it in preparing its materials report.

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 1291-2020, 2 December 2020

Environment Quality Act
(chapter Q-2)

**Compensation for adverse effects on wetlands
and bodies of water**
— **Amendment**

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 46.0.5 of the Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2), the issue of the authorization provided for in subparagraph 4 of the first paragraph of section 22 of the Act is subject to the payment of a financial contribution, the amount of which is established in accordance with a government regulation, to compensate for adverse effects on the wetlands and bodies of water concerned in the case where the activities referred to in that paragraph are carried out;

WHEREAS, under the second paragraph of section 46.0.5 of the Act, if a financial contribution is payable, the Minister of the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change may allow applicants, at their request and in cases provided for by government regulation, to replace all or part of the payment of the contribution by work carried out to restore or create wetlands and bodies of water, subject to the conditions, restrictions and prohibitions set out in the authorization;

WHEREAS, under subparagraph 9 of the first paragraph of section 95.1 of the Act, the Government may make regulations to exempt any person, municipality or class of activity it determines from all or part of the Act and prescribe, in such cases, environmental protection and quality standards applicable to the exempted persons, municipalities and activities, which may vary according to the type of activity, the territory concerned or the characteristics of the milieu;

WHEREAS the Government made the Regulation respecting compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water (chapter Q-2, r. 9.1);

WHEREAS, under paragraph 1 of section 12 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a proposed regulation may be made without having been published in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* if the authority making it is of the opinion that the urgency of the situation requires it;

WHEREAS, under section 13 of that Act, the reason justifying the absence of such publication must be published with the regulation;

WHEREAS the Government is of the opinion that the urgency owing to the following circumstances justifies the absence of prior publication of the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water:

— the purpose of the Regulation is to postpone to 31 December 2021 the application of section 46.0.5 of the Environment Quality Act and the provisions of the Regulation respecting compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water that, otherwise, would apply to work, structures and other intervention carried out in the shore, bank or floodplain of a lake or watercourse as of 31 December 2020;

— it is expedient to postpone the application of that section and those provisions considering the modernization of the prescriptive framework for the management of flood zones provided for in measure 5 of the *Plan de protection du territoire face aux inondations : des solutions durables pour mieux protéger nos milieux de vie* and the introduction of Bill 67, An Act to establish a new development regime for the flood zones of lakes and watercourses to temporarily grant municipalities powers enabling them to respond to certain needs and to amend various provisions, at the National Assembly on 30 September 2020;

WHEREAS it is expedient to make the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change:

THAT the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water, attached to this Order in Council, be made.

YVES OUELLET,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

**Regulation to amend the Regulation
respecting compensation for adverse
effects on wetlands and bodies of water**

Environment Quality Act
(chapter Q-2, s. 95.1, 1st par., subpar. 9)

1. The Regulation respecting compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water (chapter Q-2, r. 9.1) is amended by adding the following after section 14:

“14.1. Section 46.0.5 of the Act does not apply to work, structures and other intervention carried out in the shore, bank or floodplain of a lake or watercourse until subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph of section 5, paragraphs 2 and 3 of section 9, and subdivisions 2 and 3 of Divisions I and II of Schedule III come into force.”

2. Section 15 is amended by replacing “on the date on which paragraph 1 of section 5 of the Regulation respecting certain transitional measures to carry out the Act to amend the Environment Quality Act to modernize the environmental authorization scheme and to amend other legislative provisions, in particular to reform the governance of the Green Fund (chapter Q-2, r. 32.1) is revoked” by “on 31 December 2021”.

3. This Regulation comes into force on 31 December 2020.

104765

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 1337-2020, 9 December 2020

Supplemental Pension Plans Act
(chapter R-15.1)

Funding of multi-jurisdictional defined benefit pension plans
— **Amendment**

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the funding of multi-jurisdictional defined benefit pension plans

WHEREAS, under the second paragraph of section 2 of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act (chapter R-15.1), the Government may, by regulation and on the conditions it determines, exempt any pension plan or category of pension plan it designates from the application of all or part of the Act, particularly by reason of the special characteristics of the category or by reason of the complexity of the Act in relation to the number of members in the plan and it may also prescribe special rules applicable to the plan or category;

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the funding of multi-jurisdictional defined benefit pension plans was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 16 September 2020 with a notice that it could be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS it is expedient to make the Regulation without amendment;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Finance:

THAT the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the funding of multi-jurisdictional defined benefit pension plans, attached to this Order in Council, be made.

YVES OUELLET,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the funding of multi-jurisdictional defined benefit pension plans

Supplemental Pension Plans Act
(chapter R-15.1, s. 2, 2nd par.)

1. The Regulation respecting the funding of multi-jurisdictional defined benefit pension plans (chapter R-15.1, r. 1.2) is amended by inserting, after section 21, the following division:

“**DIVISION VII**
CEASING THE APPLICATION OF PROVISIONS
RELATED TO SOLVENCY AMORTIZATION
PAYMENTS

21.1. Eliminated are any solvency amortization payments to be made as of 31 December 2020 and after that date to amortize any actuarial solvency deficiency determined in the most recent actuarial valuation required under the Act or under a regulation made pursuant to the second paragraph of section 2 of the Act before 31 December 2020.

21.2. For the purpose of funding a pension plan, taking into account that the application of provisions related to solvency amortization payments has been ceased, as provided for under section 21.1, it is no longer required to revise or replace an actuarial valuation report that is referred to in that section and that was sent to Retraite Québec at 31 December 2020.”

2. This Regulation comes into force on 31 December 2020.

104770

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 1350-2020, 9 December 2020

Individual and Family Assistance Act
(chapter A-13.1.1)

Individual and Family Assistance — Amendment

Regulation to amend the Individual and Family Assistance Regulation

WHEREAS, under paragraphs 3 and 7 of section 132 of the Individual and Family Assistance Act (chapter A-13.1.1), for the purposes of the Social Assistance Program, the Government may make regulations

—determining the cases in which and the conditions under which an independent adult or a family that is no longer eligible may continue to receive benefits;

—determining, in particular, the adjustments for adults and for dependent children, and determining the cases in which and the conditions under which those amounts are to be granted;

WHEREAS, under paragraph 2 of section 133 of the Act, for the purposes of the Social Solidarity Program, the Government may make regulations prescribing, for the purposes of the first paragraph of section 72 of the Act, the amounts of the adjustments for adults, which may vary according to the time elapsed since they became recipients under the program, and determining the cases in which and the conditions under which those amounts are to be granted;

WHEREAS, under paragraphs 5 and 6 of section 133.1 of the Act, for the purposes of the Aim for Employment Program, the Government may make regulations

—prescribing, for the purposes of the second paragraph of section 83.4 of the Act, the cases in which and the conditions under which participation is interrupted or extended or ends;

—prescribing, for the purposes of section 83.5 of the Act, a method for calculating the Aim for Employment benefit;

WHEREAS, under section 136 of the Act, regulations under sections 131 to 135 of the Act may vary according to the nature of the program;

WHEREAS the Government made the Individual and Family Assistance Regulation (chapter A-13.1.1, r. 1);

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Regulation to amend the Individual and Family Assistance Regulation was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 30 September 2020 with a notice that it could be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS it is expedient to make the Regulation without amendment;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity:

THAT the Regulation to amend the Individual and Family Assistance Regulation, attached to this Order in Council, be made.

YVES OUELLET,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulation to amend the Individual and Family Assistance Regulation

Individual and Family Assistance Act
(chapter A-13.1.1, s. 132, pars. 3 and 7, s. 133, par. 2, s. 133.1, pars. 5 and 6, and s. 136)

1. The Individual and Family Assistance Regulation (chapter A-13.1.1, r. 1) is amended in section 48

(1) by inserting the following after subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph:

“(1.1) for not more than 6 consecutive months if the ineligibility results from sums received by the independent adult or an adult member of the family as benefits to compensate for the loss of employment income that are paid by the Government of Canada under a program established following the declaration of a public health emergency or a Canada Recovery Benefit related to the COVID-19 pandemic;”;

(2) by inserting the following after subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph:

“(3.1) for not more than 48 consecutive months if ineligibility for the Social Solidarity Program results from sums received by the independent adult or an adult member of the family as benefits to compensate for the loss of employment income that are paid by the Government of Canada under a program established following the declaration of a public health emergency or a Canada Recovery Benefit related to the COVID-19 pandemic;”;

(3) by inserting “or 3.1” after “subparagraph 3” in the second paragraph.

2. Section 50 is replaced by the following:

“**50.** An independent adult or a family referred to in subparagraph 1, 1.1, 3 or 3.1 of the first paragraph of section 48 may continue to be eligible to receive dental and pharmaceutical services if, after the first month of ineligibility, the income or sums referred to in those subparagraphs are replaced by maternity, paternity, parental or adoption benefits under the Act respecting parental insurance (chapter A-29.011), maternity, parental or compassionate care benefits under the Employment Insurance Act (S.C. 1996, c. 23) or in the case of work income, by benefits to compensate for the loss of employment income that are paid by the Government of Canada under a program established following the declaration of a public health emergency or a Canada Recovery Benefit related to the COVID-19 pandemic, and, in all cases, without reference to the work income and those benefits, the resources of the independent adult or family fall short of the amount necessary to meet their needs.

The same applies if, after the first month of ineligibility, the income or sums referred to in subparagraph 3 or 3.1 of the first paragraph of section 48 are replaced by benefits under the Employment Insurance Act, other than those referred to in the first paragraph, and, without reference to those benefits, the resources of the independent adult or family fall short of the amount necessary to meet their needs.”

3. Section 51 is amended

(1) by replacing “3” in the first paragraph by “3.1”;

(2) by inserting “or the sums received as benefits to compensate for the loss of employment income that are paid by the Government of Canada under a program established following the declaration of a public health emergency or a Canada Recovery Benefit related to the COVID-19 pandemic” after “work income” in the first paragraph;

(3) by replacing “or because of work income” in the second paragraph by “, because of work income or sums received as benefits to compensate for the loss of employment income that are paid by the Government of Canada under a program established following the declaration of a public health emergency or a Canada Recovery Benefit related to the COVID-19 pandemic”.

4. Section 67.4 is amended by replacing “\$35” by “\$45”.

5. Section 157.1 is amended

(1) by replacing “\$93” and “\$108” in the first paragraph by “\$103” and “\$118”, respectively;

(2) by replacing “\$215” and “\$160” in the second paragraph by “\$290” and “\$190”, respectively;

(3) by inserting the following after the second paragraph:

“For calculating the months required for eligibility to the adjustment provided for in the second paragraph, the months during which a person receives as an adult dental and pharmaceutical services pursuant to section 48 are taken into consideration.”

6. Section 177.17 is amended

(1) by inserting “or the sums received by the participant or by the participant’s spouse as benefits to compensate for the loss of employment income that are paid by the Government of Canada under a program established following the declaration of a public health emergency or a Canada Recovery Benefit related to the COVID-19 pandemic” after “the participant’s spouse” in the third paragraph;

(2) by replacing “subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of section 48” in the third paragraph by “subparagraph 1 or 1.1 of the first paragraph of section 48, depending on the situation”.

7. Section 177.25.1 is amended by replacing “\$35” by “\$45”.

TRANSITIONAL AND FINAL

8. Despite paragraph 2 of section 5 of this Regulation, the adjusted amounts of \$290 and \$190 provided for in the second paragraph of section 157.1 of the Individual and Family Assistance Regulation (chapter A-13.1.1, r. 1) are \$365 and \$227, respectively, as of 1 January 2022.

9. This Regulation comes into force on 1 January 2021.

104771

M.O., 2020**Order of the Minister of the Environment
and the Fight Against Climate Change
dated 3 December 2020**

Environment Quality Act
(chapter Q-2)

Regulation to amend the Ministerial Order concerning
the fees payable under the Environment Quality Act

CONSIDERING subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of
section 95.3 of the Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2),
which provides that the Minister of the Environment
and the Fight Against Climate Change may, by regu-
lation, determine the fees payable by an applicant for
the issue, renewal or amendment of an authorization,
approval, accreditation or certification under the Act or
the regulations;

CONSIDERING subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph of
section 95.3 of the Act, which provides that the Minister
of the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change
may, by regulation, determine the fees payable by anyone
required to file a declaration of compliance under sec-
tion 31.0.6 of the Act;

CONSIDERING the Ministerial Order concerning
the fees payable under the Environment Quality Act
(chapter Q-2, r. 28), which came into force on 1 June 2008;

CONSIDERING that it is expedient to set, in the Order,
the fees payable by an applicant for an authorization
the issue of which is provided for in section 31.5 of the
Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2) for the holding of
a public hearing with respect to rate class 1, the holding
of mediation under subparagraph 3 of the fifth paragraph
of section 31.3.5 of the Act and the holding of a targeted
consultation under subparagraph 2 of the fifth paragraph
of section 31.3.5 or section 31.3.6 of the Act;

CONSIDERING that it is expedient to adjust, in the
Order, the fees payable by every person or municipa-
lity that must file a declaration of compliance with the
Minister under the Environment Quality Act;

CONSIDERING that for such purposes, and in accor-
dance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations
Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Regulation to amend the
Ministerial Order concerning the fees payable under the
Environment Quality Act was published in the *Gazette
officielle du Québec* of 7 October 2020 (2020, *G.O.* 2,
3027) with a notice that it could be made on the expiry of
45 days following its publication;

CONSIDERING that it is expedient to make the
Regulation to amend the Ministerial Order concerning
the fees payable under the Environment Quality Act with
amendments;

ORDERS AS FOLLOWS:

The Regulation to amend the Ministerial Order con-
cerning the fees payable under the Environment Quality
Act is hereby made.

Québec, 3 December 2020

BENOIT CHARETTE,
*Minister of the Environment and the
Fight Against Climate Change*

**Regulation to amend the Ministerial
Order concerning the fees payable under
the Environment Quality Act**

Environment Quality Act
(chapter Q-2, s. 95.3)

1. The Ministerial Order concerning the fees payable
under the Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2, r. 28)
is amended in section 10 by replacing the table in the
first paragraph by the following:

“

Steps in the environmental impact assessment and review procedure	Rate classes			
	1	2	3	4
1. Filing of the notice under section 31.2 of the Act	\$1,444	\$1,444	\$1,444	\$1,444
2. Filing of the impact assessment statement with the Minister under section 31.3.2 of the Act	\$5,778	\$20,228	\$34,676	\$49,127
3. Public information period under the first paragraph of section 31.3.5 of the Act	\$1,444	\$5,057	\$8,669	\$12,282
4. Public hearing under subparagraph 1 of the fifth paragraph of section 31.3.5 or section 31.3.6 of the Act	\$14,200	\$49,729	\$85,248	\$120,769
5. Targeted consultation under subparagraph 2 of the fifth paragraph of section 31.3.5 or section 31.3.6 of the Act	\$8,520	\$29,837	\$51,149	\$72,461
6. Mediation under subparagraph 3 of the fifth paragraph of section 31.3.5 of the Act	\$5,778	\$5,778	\$5,778	\$5,778

”

2. Section 14.1 is amended by replacing

(1) “\$295” in the first paragraph by “\$100”;

(2) “section 39 or 40 of the Agricultural Operations Regulation (chapter Q-2, r. 26)” in the second paragraph by “sections 135, 142, 144, 150, 153, 161, 252, 255 and 257 of the Regulation respecting the regulatory scheme applying to activities on the basis of their environmental impact, made by Order in Council 871-2020 (2020, G.O. 2, 2349A)”.

3. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

104769

M.O., 2020

Order of the Minister of the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change dated 1 December 2020

MAKING the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere

THE MINISTER OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND THE FIGHT AGAINST CLIMATE CHANGE,

CONSIDERING section 2.2 of the Environment Quality Act (chapter Q-2), which provides that the Minister of Sustainable Development, Environment and Parks may make regulations determining what information a person or a municipality is required to provide regarding an enterprise, a facility or an establishment that the person or municipality operates;

CONSIDERING section 46.2 of the Act, which provides that the Minister may, by regulation, determine the emitters required to report greenhouse gas emissions and the related information and documents to be provided to the Minister;

CONSIDERING the Ministerial Order dated 26 September 2007 (2007, G.O. 2, 2833) under which the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere was made;

CONSIDERING the publication in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 30 September 2020, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), of a draft Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere with a notice that it could be made by the Minister of the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

CONSIDERING the comments received during the consultation and that it is expedient to take them into consideration;

CONSIDERING that it is expedient to make the Regulation with amendments;

ORDERS AS FOLLOWS:

The Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere, attached to this Order, is hereby made.

Québec, 1 December 2020

BENOIT CHARETTE,
*Minister of the Environment and the
Fight Against Climate Change*

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere

Environment Quality Act

(chapter Q-2, ss. 2.2, 46.2, 115.27, 115.34 and 124.1).

1. The Regulation respecting mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2, r. 15) is amended in section 6.1 by inserting “, except electricity produced in the territory of a partner entity referred to in Appendix B.1 to the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (chapter Q-2, r. 46.1) or a province or territory of Canada,” after “purchases electricity produced outside Québec” in the second paragraph.

2. The following is inserted after section 6.1:

“**6.1.1** An emitter referred to in subparagraph 3 of the second paragraph of section 2 of the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (chapter Q-2, r. 46.1) who is registered in accordance with section 7 of that Regulation must report emissions to the Minister in accordance with this Division as long as the emissions are not under the reporting threshold provided for in the first paragraph of section 6.1 for 4 consecutive years, even if the establishment ceases its activities.”.

3. Section 6.2 is amended

(1) by inserting “or 6.1.1” after “referred to in section 6.1” in the first paragraph;

(2) by inserting “, except electricity produced in the territory of a partner entity referred to in Appendix B.1 to the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (chapter Q-2, r. 46.1) or a province or territory of Canada,” after “purchases electricity produced outside Québec” in subparagraph 2.2 of the first paragraph.

4. Section 6.4 is amended by inserting “or 6.1.1” after “referred to in section 6.1” in the portion before paragraph 1.

5. Section 6.6 is amended by inserting “or section 6.1.1” after “referred to in the first or second paragraph of section 6.1” in the fourth paragraph.

6. Section 6.7 is amended

(1) by inserting “or section 6.1.1” after “referred to in the first paragraph of section 6.1” in subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph;

(2) by inserting “or, in the case of emissions reported according to protocol QC.17 or QC.30 of Schedule A.2, emissions referred to in subparagraph 2.1 or 2.2 of that paragraph, as the case may be” after “and referred to in subparagraph 2.3 of the first paragraph of section 6.2” in the definition of factor “TER” in the equation in subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph.

7. Section 6.8 is amended by inserting “or section 6.1.1” after “referred to in the first paragraph of section 6.1” in subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph.

8. Section 6.9 is amended by inserting “, except electricity produced in the territory of a partner entity referred to in Appendix B.1 to the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (chapter Q-2, r. 46.1) or a province or territory of Canada,” after “the acquisition by the emitter of electricity produced outside Québec” in subparagraph 7.4 of the first paragraph.

9. Section 9 is amended by inserting “6.1.1,” after “or section 6.1,”.

10. Section 9.4 is amended by inserting “6.1.1” after “or section 6.1,” in the first paragraph.

11. Schedule A.1 is amended by replacing the table by the following:

“

Greenhouse gas - identification	CAS(1)	Global warming potential (GWP)
Carbon dioxide (CO ₂)	124-38-9	1
Methane (CH ₄)	74-82-8	25
Nitrous oxide (N ₂ O)	10024-97-2	298
Sulphur hexafluoride (SF ₆)	2551-62-4	22 800
Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs)		
HFC-23 (CHF ₃)	75-46-7	14 800
HFC-32 (CH ₂ F ₂)	75-10-5	675
HFC-41 (CH ₃ F)	593-53-3	92
HFC-43-10mee (C ₅ H ₂ F ₁₀)	138495-42-8	1 640
HFC-125 (C ₂ HF ₅)	354-33-6	3 500
HFC-134 (C ₂ H ₂ F ₄)	359-35-3	1 100
HFC-134a (C ₂ H ₂ F ₄)	811-97-2	1 430
HFC-143 (C ₂ H ₃ F ₃)	430-66-0	353
HFC-143a (C ₂ H ₃ F ₃)	420-46-2	4 470
HFC-152 (C ₂ H ₄ F ₂)	624-72-6	53
HFC-152a (C ₂ H ₄ F ₂)	75-37-6	124
HFC-161 (C ₂ H ₅ F)	353-36-6	12
HFC-227ea (C ₃ HF ₇)	431-89-0	3 220
HFC-236cb (C ₃ H ₂ F ₆)	677-56-5	1 340
HFC-236ea (C ₃ H ₂ F ₆)	431-63-0	1 370
HFC-236fa (C ₃ H ₂ F ₆)	690-39-1	9 810
HFC-245ca (C ₃ H ₃ F ₅)	679-86-7	693

HFC-245fa (C ₃ H ₃ F ₅)	460-73-1	1 030
HFC-365mfc (C ₄ H ₅ F ₅)	406-58-6	794
Perfluorocarbons (PFCs)		
Perfluoromethane (CF ₄)	75-73-0	7 390
Perfluoroethane (C ₂ F ₆)	76-16-4	12 200
Perfluoropropane (C ₃ F ₈)	76-19-7	8 830
Perfluorobutane (C ₄ F ₁₀)	355-25-9	8 860
Perfluorocyclobutane (c-C ₄ F ₈)	115-25-3	10 300
Perfluoropentane (C ₅ F ₁₂)	678-26-2	9 160
Perfluorohexane (C ₆ F ₁₄)	355-42-0	9 300
Perfluorodecalin (C ₁₀ F ₁₈)	306-94-5	7 500
Perfluorocyclopropane (c-C ₃ F ₆)	931-91-9	17 340
Nitrogen trifluoride (NF ₃)	7783-54-2	17 200

(1) The numbers entered in respect of the contaminants listed in this Schedule correspond to the identification code assigned by the Chemical Abstract Services division of the American Chemical Society. ”;

12. Schedule A.2 is amended

(1) in protocol QC.1, in Table 1-3 of QC.1.7:

(a) by replacing the line “Ethanol (100%)” under Liquid fuels and biofuels by the following:

“

Ethanol (100%)	1.519	64.9	2.7	N/A	0.05	N/A
----------------	-------	------	-----	-----	------	-----

”;

(b) by replacing the line “Biodiesel (100%)” under Liquid fuels and biofuels by the following:

“

Biodiesel (100%)	2.497	70	0.133	N/A	0.4	N/A
------------------	-------	----	-------	-----	-----	-----

”;

(2) in protocol QC.17:

(a) by inserting “, except electricity produced in the territory of a partner entity referred to in Appendix B.1 to the Regulation respecting a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (chapter Q-2, r. 46.1) or a province or territory of Canada,” after “purchases electricity produced outside Québec” in the first paragraph of QC.17.1;

(b) in QC.17.2:

i. by striking out “to Environment Canada under section 71 of the Canadian Environmental Protection Act (1999) (1999, c.33),” in subparagraph c of subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph;

ii. by striking out “the National Pollutant Release Inventory of Environment Canada,” in subparagraph i of subparagraph c of subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph;

iii. by striking out “province or” in subparagraphs i to iii of subparagraph e of subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph;

(c) in QC.17.3:

i. by striking out “Environment Canada under section 71 of the Canadian Environmental Protection Act (1999) (S.C. 1999, c. 33),” in subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of QC.17.3.1;

ii. by replacing “21” and “310” wherever they appear in equation 17-2.1 by “25” and “298”, respectively;

iii. by striking out “province or” in the definition of factor “ EF_o ” in equation 17-3;

(d) by replacing Table 17-1 of QC.17.4 by the following:

“Table 17-1. Default greenhouse gas emission factors for Canadian provinces and certain North American markets, in metric tons CO₂ equivalent per megawatt-hour

Canadian provinces and North American markets	Default emission factor (metric ton GHG/MWh)
Newfoundland and Labrador	0.026
Nova Scotia	0.724
New Brunswick	0.282
Québec	0.001
Ontario	0.030
Manitoba	0.001
Vermont	0.005
New England Independent System Operator (NE-ISO), including all or part of the following states: - Connecticut - Massachusetts - Maine - Rhode Island - Vermont - New Hampshire	0.259

New York Independent System Operator (NY-ISO)	0.211
Pennsylvania Jersey Maryland Interconnection Regional Transmission Organization (PJM-RTO), including all or part of the following states: - North Carolina - Delaware - Indiana - Illinois - Kentucky - Maryland - Michigan - New Jersey - Ohio - Pennsylvania - Tennessee - Virginia - West Virginia - District of Columbia	0.491
Midwest Independent Transmission System Operator (MISO-RTO), including all or part of the following states: - Arkansas - North Dakota - South Dakota - Minnesota - Iowa - Missouri - Wisconsin - Illinois - Michigan - Indiana - Montana - Kentucky - Texas - Louisiana - Mississippi - Manitoba	0.551

Southwest Power Pool (SPP), including all or part of the following states: - Kansas - Oklahoma - Nebraska - New Mexico - Texas - Louisiana - Missouri - Arkansas - Iowa - Minnesota - Montana - North Dakota - South Dakota - Wyoming	0.511
---	-------

";

(3) in protocol QC.30, by replacing Table 30-1 of QC.30.6 by the following:

"Table 30-1. Fuel emission factors, in CO₂ equivalent

(QC.30.3)

Liquid fuels	Emission factor (metric tons CO₂ equivalent per kilolitre)
Automotive gasolines	2.371
Diesels	2.995
Kerosene	2.543
Light oils (0, 1 and 2)	2.734
Heavy oils (4, 5 and 6)	3.146
Propane	1.543
Butane	1.763
Liquified natural gas	1.178
Liquified petroleum coke	3.837
Ethanol (100%)*	0.082
Biodiesel (100%)*	0.123
Gaseous fuels	Emission factor (metric tons CO₂ equivalent per thousand cubic metres)

Natural gas	1.889
Compressed natural gas	1.923
Biomethane*	0.011
Distillation gas (refinery)	1.757
Solid fuels	Emission factor (metric tons CO₂ equivalent per metric ton)
Coal coke	2.487
Petroleum coke	3.454
Coal	2.397

* Emission factor excluding CO₂ emissions.”.

13. For the 2020 emissions report, an emitter may use the calculation methods as amended by this Regulation, except the global warming potentials amended by section 11, which must be used only as of the 2021 emissions report.

14. This Regulation comes into force on 1 January 2021.

104757

M.O., 2020

Order 2020-4374 of the Minister of Justice dated 3 December 2020

An Act respecting arrangements for funeral services and sepultures (chapter A-23.001)

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts

THE MINISTER OF JUSTICE,

CONSIDERING the first paragraph of section 81.1 of the Act respecting arrangements for funeral services and sepultures (chapter A-23.001), which provides that the Minister of Justice must, by regulation and within 24 months after the coming into force of the section, establish a register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts;

CONSIDERING subparagraphs 1 to 7 of the first paragraph of section 81.1 of the Act, which provide that the regulation may prescribe

—the contracts and the information they contain that must be entered in the register;

—the conditions, terms and periods for making or cancelling entries in the register;

—the persons authorized to consult or modify the register and the terms for consulting or modifying it;

—the seller’s obligation, prior to entering into a contract, to consult the register and inform the buyer of any contract already entered into concerning the person for whom the goods or services stipulated in the proposed contract are intended;

—the fees for making, modifying and cancelling entries in the register and for consulting the register;

—any other measure for the efficient use and operation of the register;

—the provisions of the regulation whose violation constitutes an offence and, for each offence, the minimum and maximum amounts of the fine to which the offender is liable, without exceeding \$10,000;

CONSIDERING the second paragraph of section 81.1 of the Act, which provides that, despite section 2 of the Act, the regulation may apply to contracts entered into between a buyer and the operator of a religious cemetery and contracts for which partial or total payment need not be made before death;

CONSIDERING the making of the Regulation respecting the register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts (chapter A-23.001, r. 2) on 20 January 2020;

CONSIDERING the publication in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 7 October 2020, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), of a draft Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts with a notice that it could be made by the Minister on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

CONSIDERING that it is expedient to make the Regulation with amendments;

ORDERS AS FOLLOWS:

The Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts, attached to this Order, is hereby made.

Québec, 3 December 2020

SIMON JOLIN-BARRETTE,
Minister of Justice

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts

An Act respecting arrangements for funeral services and sepultures
(chapter A-23.001, s. 81.1, 1st and 2nd pars.)

1. The Regulation respecting the register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts (A-23.001, r. 2) is amended in section 5 by replacing paragraph 2 by the following:

“(2) persons for whom the goods or services stipulated in a contract may be intended, as well as the persons’ liquidators, successors, mandataries acting under a protection mandate, tutors or curators and their mandataries.”.

2. Section 6 is amended

(1) by replacing “consults” in the portion before subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph by “must consult”;

(2) by replacing “informs” in the second paragraph by “must inform” and “gives” by “give”.

3. Section 18 is amended

(1) by replacing “6 December 2021” in the first paragraph by “18 July 2022” and “6 June 2020” by “18 January 2021”;

(2) by replacing “6 June 2020” in the second paragraph by “18 January 2021” and “6 December 2022” by “18 July 2023”.

4. This Regulation comes into force on 18 January 2021.

104768

M.O., 2020

Order of the Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing

An Act respecting the exercise of certain municipal powers in certain urban agglomerations
(chapter E-20.001)

Rules to establish the fiscal potential of the related municipalities of the urban agglomeration of Montréal for the purpose of apportioning urban agglomeration expenditures

WHEREAS Title IV.3 of the Act respecting the exercise of certain municipal powers in certain urban agglomerations (chapter E-20.001), comprising sections 118.79 to 118.97, includes special provisions applicable to the urban agglomeration of Montréal;

WHEREAS the first paragraph of section 118.80 of the Act provides that urban agglomeration expenditures are apportioned among the related municipalities in proportion to their respective fiscal potentials established according to the rules prescribed by the Minister of Municipal Affairs, Regions and Land Occupancy;

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), the draft Order concerning the Rules to establish the fiscal potential of the related municipalities of the urban agglomeration of Montréal for the purpose of apportioning urban agglomeration expenditures was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 14 October 2020 with a notice that it could be made on the expiry of 45 days following that publication and any person wishing to comment could submit written comments within the 45-day period;

WHEREAS two comments has been received;

WHEREAS it is expedient to make the Order without amendment;

THE MINISTER OF MUNICIPAL AFFAIRS AND HOUSING ORDERS AS FOLLOWS:

The Order concerning the Rules to establish the fiscal potential of the related municipalities of the urban agglomeration of Montréal for the purpose of apportioning urban agglomeration expenditures is hereby made.

Québec, 1 December 2020

ANDRÉE LAFOREST,
Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing

**Order concerning the Rules
to establish the fiscal potential of the
related municipalities of the urban
agglomeration of Montréal for the
purpose of apportioning urban
agglomeration expenditures**

An Act respecting the exercise of certain municipal powers in certain urban agglomerations (chapter E-20.001, s. 118.80)

**DIVISION I
GENERAL**

1. The provisions of this Order set out the rules for establishing, for the fiscal year 2021, the fiscal potential of the related municipalities of the urban agglomeration of Montréal for the purpose of apportioning the urban agglomeration expenditures of Ville de Montréal.

**DIVISION II
GENERAL**

2. The fiscal potential of each related municipality of the urban agglomeration of Montréal, for the purpose of apportioning the urban agglomeration expenditures of Ville de Montréal, is established in accordance with section 261.5 of the Act respecting municipal taxation (chapter F-2.1), with the necessary modifications, in particular, the replacement of the coefficient “0.48” in subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph by “2.68”.

**DIVISION III
SPECIAL AND FINAL**

3. The Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing shall create a working committee to review the terms and conditions for apportioning the aliquot shares, in particular, the calculation of the fiscal potential or any other sustainable solutions; the committee must report to the Minister no later than 31 August 2021.

4. This Order comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

104755

Draft Regulations

Draft Regulation

Building Act
(chapter B-1.1)

Construction Code — Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation to amend the Construction Code, appearing below, may be approved by the Government, with or without amendment, on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation replaces Chapter I, Building, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) in order to incorporate by reference the National Building Code of Canada 2015, with amendments to reflect the specific needs of Québec. The draft Regulation provides for the extension of most of the Québec amendments made to the previous version, in particular the addition of provisions relating to buildings of combustible construction, ambulatory clinic occupancies, tents and air-supported structures, as well as specific requirements for prefabricated buildings and private seniors' residences. In addition, the draft Regulation harmonizes sections on references in most chapters of the Construction Code.

The proposed measures will result in additional construction costs estimated at 211 million dollars for the first year.

Further information concerning the draft Regulation may be obtained by contacting Suzel Bourdeau, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 545, boulevard Crémazie Est, 7^e étage, Montréal (Québec) H2M 2V2; telephone 514 873-3716; email: suzel.bourdeau@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

Any person wishing to comment on the draft Regulation is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Caroline Hardy, Acting Secretary General and Director of Institutional Affairs, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 800, place D'Youville, 16^e étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5S3; email: projet.reglement.commentaires@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

ANDRÉE LAFOREST,
Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing

Regulation to amend the Construction Code

Building Act

(chapter B-1.1, ss. 10, 19, 173, 176, 176.1, 178, 179, 185, pars. 0.1, 0.2, 2.2, 3, 7, 37 and 38, and s. 192)

1. The Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) is amended by replacing Chapter I by the following:

“CHAPTER I BUILDING

DIVISION I SCOPE

1.01. In this chapter, unless the context indicates otherwise, “Code” means the National Building Code of Canada 2015” (NRCC 56190), published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes, National Research Council of Canada, including revisions and errata of September 2018 published by that body.

The Code is incorporated into this Chapter by reference, subject to the amendments specified in section 1.09

1.02. Subject to the exemptions in section 1.04, this Chapter applies to all construction work that is performed on a building to which the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) applies and to any facility intended for use by the public designated in section 1.03 and to the vicinity of that building or facility.

For the purposes of this Division, the definitions set out in the Code apply, unless otherwise provided.

1.03. The following facilities are intended for use by the public for the purposes of section 10 of the Act:

(1) stands, grandstands or exterior terraces whose highest point, above the ground, is more than 1.2 m and whose load capacity is more than 60 persons;

(2) tents or air-supported structures used

(a) as dwellings or care, treatment or detention occupancies whose floor area is 100 m² or more; or

(b) as assembly occupancies or mercantile occupancies whose floor area is more than 150 m² or whose load capacity is more than 60 persons; and

(3) belvederes built with materials other than backfill and constituted of horizontal platforms linked by their construction elements whose total area is more than 100 m² or whose load capacity is more than 60 persons including access facilities.

1.04. The following buildings, other than private seniors' residences, are exempted from the application of this Chapter if used solely for one of the major occupancies provided for in the Code:

(1) an assembly occupancy not covered by subparagraph 6 that accommodates not more than 9 persons;

(2) a care or detention occupancy that constitutes

(a) a prison;

(b) a supervised education centre with or without detention facilities used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons; or

(c) a convalescent home, a care occupancy or assistance occupancy or a rehabilitation centre used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons;

(3) a residential occupancy that constitutes

(a) a rooming house or an outfitter offering no lodgings that has not more than 9 rooms;

(b) a single-family dwelling in which a bed and breakfast is operated by a natural person, which is also used as the person's residence, having not more than 5 bedrooms offered for rent;

(c) a single-family dwelling in which a school that accommodates less than 15 students at a time is operated by a natural person, which is also used as the person's residence;

(d) a monastery, a convent or a novitiate whose owner is a religious corporation incorporated under a special Act of Québec or the Religious Corporations Act (chapter C-71), where that building or part of the building divided by a firewall is occupied by not more than 30 persons and has not more than 3 storeys in building height;

(e) a shelter used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons;
or

(f) a building used as a dwelling unit having

i. not more than 2 storeys in building height; or

ii. not more than 8 dwelling units;

- (4) a business and personal services occupancy having not more than 2 storeys in building height;
- (5) a mercantile occupancy having a total floor area of not more than 300 m²;
- (6) a day care centre used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons;
- (7) a subway station;
- (8) an agricultural facility; and
- (9) an industrial occupancy.

Despite the exemption provided for in the first paragraph, the energy efficiency requirements contained in Part 11 of the Code apply to the construction work performed on every building

- (1) having a building area not more than 600 m²;
- (2) having a building height not more than 3 storeys; and
- (3) having a Group C major occupancy and housing only dwelling units.

DIVISION II

REFERENCES

1.05. A reference in this Chapter to a standard or a code is a reference to that standard or code as adopted by the chapter of the Construction Code or Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.

DIVISION III

PREFABRICATED BUILDINGS

1.06. In this Division, “prefabricated building” means any building all of whose sections or panels are manufactured.

1.07. A prefabricated building must not be sold, rented, exchanged or acquired, unless it has been certified to CAN/CSA Standard A277, Procedure for Factory Certification of Buildings, published by the Canadian Standards Association.

1.08. Every prefabricated building that has received certification by a certification organization accredited by the Standards Council of Canada and whose certification seal or label attests to compliance with CAN/CSA Standard A277, Procedure for Factory Certification of Buildings, is deemed to be certified.

DIVISION IV
AMENDMENTS TO THE CODE

1.09. The amendments to the Code are as follows:

Articles	Amendments
Division A Part 1	
1.1.1.1.	<p>Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) The NBC applies to the construction work performed on every <i>building</i> and facility intended for use by the public as provided in section 1.02 of Chapter I of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) made pursuant to the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) (see Note A-1.1.1.1.(1)).”.</p>
1.2.1.1.	<p>Insert the following after “acceptable solutions” in Clause (1)(b): “approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec or, in the case of <i>buildings</i> or facilities over which the Régie does not have jurisdiction, by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i>”.</p>
1.3.3.1.	<p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p>“Application of Parts 1, 7, 8, 10 and 11”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>“(2) Part 10 of Division B applies to every <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i>, maintenance or repair that has been built for not less than 5 years, in accordance with section 1.02.</p> <p>(3) Part 11 of Division B on energy efficiency applies to the construction and addition work of all <i>buildings</i> covered by the NBC</p> <p>(a) having a <i>building area</i> not more than 600 m²,</p> <p>(b) having a <i>building height</i> not more than 3 storeys, and</p> <p>(c) having a Group C <i>major occupancy</i> and housing only <i>dwelling units</i>.</p> <p>(See Article 1.1.1.1. and Note A-1.3.3.1.(3)).”.</p>

1.3.3.2.	<p>Add the following sentence:</p> <p>“(2) Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6 of Division B apply to every facility intended for use by the public as provided in section 1.03 of Chapter I of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2).”.</p>
1.3.3.4.	<p>Replace Clause (2)(a) by the following:</p> <p>“(a) each separated portion is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and is used only for <i>residential services occupancies</i>, and”.</p>
1.4.1.1.	<p>Replace “9” in Sentence (3) by “11”.</p>
1.4.1.2.	<p>Replace the respective definitions of the following terms in Sentence (1) by the following definitions:</p> <p>“Air-supported structure means a movable structure consisting of a pliable membrane which achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure that is erected for a maximum period of 6 months.”;</p> <p>“Authority having jurisdiction means the Régie du bâtiment du Québec, a regional county municipality or a local municipality.”;</p> <p>“Boiler means pressure equipment equipped with a direct power source used to heat a heat-carrying liquid or transform it into steam.”;</p> <p>“Care means the provision of assistance services other than treatment by or through care facility management to residents who require these services because of cognitive, physical or behavioural limitations (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1)).”;</p> <p>“Care occupancy means a <i>building</i> or part thereof where <i>care</i> is provided to residents or of a <i>building</i> or part thereof occupied by a <i>private seniors’ residence</i> (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1)).”;</p> <p>“Dwelling unit means a suite used or intended to be used by one or more persons as a residence and usually containing sanitary, cooking, eating and sleeping facilities.”;</p> <p>“Grade means the lowest of the average levels of finished ground, measured along each exterior wall of a <i>building</i> that must face a street in conformance with Subsection 3.2.2. or Subsection 9.10.20.”;</p> <p>“Plenum means a chamber forming part of an air duct system.”;</p> <p>“Stage means a space that is designed primarily for public performances with provision for quick change scenery and overhead lighting, including environmental control for a wide range of lighting and sound effects and that is traditionally, but not necessarily, separated from the audience by a proscenium wall and curtain opening.”;</p>

“**Theatre** means a place of assembly intended for public performances of viewing of plays, operas, cinematographic works or other similar performances or viewing consisting of an auditorium with permanently fixed seats intended solely for a viewing audience.”;

“**Treatment occupancy** (Group B, Division 2) means a *building* or part thereof for the provision of treatment (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1)).”;

“**Vertical service space** means a shaft oriented essentially vertically that is provided in a *building* to facilitate the installation of *building* services including mechanical, electrical and plumbing installations and facilities such as elevators, freight elevators, refuse chutes and linen chutes.”;

Insert the following definitions in Sentence (1), in alphabetical order:

“**Ambulatory clinic occupancy** means a Group B, Division 2 *treatment occupancy*, other than a hospital, that provides *treatment* for a period not exceeding one day and does not provide overnight accommodation (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1)).”;

“**Overall thermal transmittance (U-value)** means the rate at which heat is transferred through a building assembly that is subject to a temperature difference. The *overall thermal transmittance* represents the amount of heat transferred through a unit area in a unit of time induced under steady-state conditions by a unit temperature difference between the environments on its two faces. The U-value reflects the capacity of all elements to transfer heat through the thickness of the assembly, as well as, for instance, through air films on both faces of above-ground components.”;

“**Private seniors’ residence** (Group B, Division 3) means a private seniors’ residence as defined in the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2).”;

“**Single-family type care occupancy** means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height* in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a *care occupancy* and lodges no more than 9 persons. A *single-family type private seniors’ residence* is a single-family type care occupancy.”;

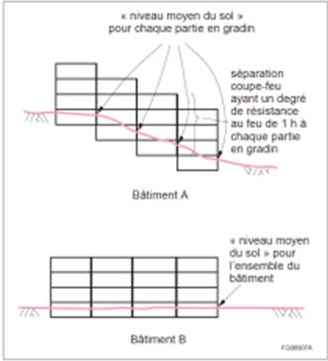
“**Single-family type private seniors’ residence** (Group B, Division 3) means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height* in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a *private seniors’ residence* and lodges no more than 9 elderly persons.”;

“**Thermal bridge** means a heat conductive member that results in a reduction of the *total thermal resistance* of a separation or a part of the *building envelope*.”;

“**Total thermal resistance (RSIT value)** means the thermal resistance of a separation equal to the sum of the thermal resistance of all the layers of material or little or unventilated air composing the separation,

	<p>calculated through the insulated portion of the separation (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1)).”;</p> <p>“Tent means a flexible, portable shelter made of canvas set up outdoors for not more than 6 months.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add “(see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))” at the end of the definition of “Alteration” in Sentence (1).</p>
Division A Part 2	
2.1.1.2.	<p>Replace Clause (5)(a) by the following:</p> <p>“(a) detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a <i>secondary suite</i>, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses and row houses (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1), Secondary Suite),”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>“(6) Objective OE, Environment, as well as Objectives OE1, Resources, OE1.1, excessive use of energy, and OE1.2, excessive use of water, apply only to</p> <p>(a) <i>buildings</i> covered by Part 11 of Division B,</p> <p>(b) the Sentences included in that Part, and</p> <p>(c) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems.”.</p>
2.2.1.1.	<p>Add the following objective under objective “OE 1.1 – excessive use of energy” in Sentence 1:</p> <p>“OE1.2 – excessive use of water”.</p>
Division A Part 3	
3.1.1.2.	<p>Replace Clause (3)(a) by the following:</p> <p>“(a) detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a <i>secondary suite</i>, duplexes, triplexes and townhouses and row houses (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1), Secondary Suite),”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p>

	<p>“(4) Functional Statements F92, F98 and F130 apply only to</p> <p>(a) <i>buildings</i> covered by Part 11 of Division B,</p> <p>(b) the Sentences included in that Part, and</p> <p>(c) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems.”.</p>
3.2.1.1.	<p>Add the following functional statements in Sentence (1):</p> <p>“F130 To limit excessive water consumption.”.</p>
Division A Notes in Part 1	
A-1.1.1.1.(1)	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>“A-1.1.1.1.(1) Application of NBC to existing buildings.</p> <p>Existing building</p> <p>It is permitted to apply Part 10 of the NBC as provided for in Article 1.3.3.1. of Division A during the alteration, maintenance, repair or change of occupancy of an existing building that has been built for not less than 5 years.</p> <p>Building built in Nunavik</p> <p>Considering that the construction of buildings in permafrost differs from the construction practices described in the NBC, it is recommended to refer to the document Housing Construction in Nunavik – Guide to Good Practices, Second Edition (2018), published by the Société d’habitation du Québec for that type of construction and available at http://www.habitation.gouv.qc.ca/fileadmin/internet/documents/English/HousingConstructionInNunavik.pdf.”.</p>
A-1.1.1.1.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-1.2.1.1.(1)(b)	<p>Add the following after “alternative solution” at the end of the first sentence in the first paragraph: “and be approved by the Régie on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act or, in the case of <i>buildings</i> or facilities over which the Régie does not have jurisdiction, by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i>.”.</p>

	<p>Insert the following Note:</p> <p>“A-1.3.3.1.(3) Application of Part 11. Part 11 applies to the construction of new buildings having a building area not more than 600 m², a building height not more than 3 storeys and containing dwelling units only.</p> <p>Part 11 does not apply to the installation of new ventilation appliances in existing buildings or to the replacement of openings. Nor does it apply to the renovation of existing buildings. However, addition work representing 50% or more of the initial building area must meet the ventilation requirements for the additional portion only.</p> <p>A parking garage for more than 4 cars does not have to meet the ventilation requirements in Part 11 even if the parking garage serves dwelling units of a building having a building area not more than 600 m² and the number of storeys in building height is not more than 3 storeys. The parking garage must meet the ventilation requirements in Part 6.”.</p>
<p>A-1.3.3.4.(1)</p>	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>“A-1.3.3.4.(1) Buildings Divided by Firewalls. This concept relates to the requirements in Section 3.2.2. of the NBC for determining dimensions only. For the other requirements, the designer determines whether a building divided by a firewall or 2 separate buildings as defined in Article 1.4.1.2. are to be built. Where the designer designs 2 separate buildings, each building must conform to all the requirements in the NBC.”.</p>
<p>A-1.3.3.4.(2)</p>	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>“A-1.3.3.4.(2) Buildings on Sloping Sites. Application of the definition of grade to stepped buildings on sloping sites often results in such buildings being designated as being greater than 3 storeys in building height even though there may be only 2 or 3 storeys at any one location. Figure A-1.3.3.4.(2) below illustrates this application compared to a similar building on a flat site.</p> 

	<p>Figure A-1.3.3.4.(2)</p> <p>Application of the definition of grade</p> <p>According to that Sentence, the building can be considered has as being 3 storeys in building height instead of 6 storeys in building height. Both Building A and B are comparable with regard to fire safety and egress. This relaxation applies to the determination of building height only. All other requirements continue to apply as appropriate.”.</p> <hr/>
<p>A-1.4.1.2.(1)</p>	<p>Replace the following Appendix Notes by the following Notes, respectively:</p> <p>“Care Occupancy. Support services rendered by or through care facility management refer to care provided by the organization that is responsible for the care for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours. They do not refer to care arranged directly by residents with outside agencies. They do not include services provided to a family member.</p> <p>In the context of care occupancies, these services may include a daily assessment of residents’ functioning, awareness of their whereabouts, the making of appointments for residents and reminding them of those appointments, the ability and readiness to intervene if a crisis or emergency arises for a resident, supervision in areas of nutrition or medication, provision of transient medical services, and assistance in case of emergency or building evacuation. Services may also include activities of daily living such as bathing, dressing, feeding, and assistance in the use of washroom facilities, etc. No actual treatment is provided by or through care facility management.</p> <p>Care occupancies offering lodging in rooms include nursing homes, rehabilitation centres, palliative care facilities, convalescent homes, birthing centres and private seniors’ residences.</p> <p>Care occupancies offering lodging in dwellings include private seniors’ residences where services or care may be provided.</p> <p>Care occupancies do not include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2) or any other occupancy with a similar use.”;</p> <p>“Treatment Occupancy. “Treatments” may include such things as surgery, intensive care and emergency medical intervention. Treatment services differ from the services provided by care occupancies, like personal care assistance or the administration of medication, and from those provided by business and personal services occupancies, like dentistry.</p>

Treatment occupancies include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2) and any other occupancy with a similar use.”;

“**Suite.** The term "suite" applies to both rental and ownership tenure. In a condominium arrangement, for example, dwelling units are considered separate suites. In order to be of complementary use, a series of rooms that constitute a suite must be in reasonably close proximity to each other and have access to each other either directly by means of a common doorway or indirectly by a corridor, vestibule or other similar arrangement.

The term "suite" does not apply to rooms such as service rooms, common laundry rooms and common recreational rooms that are not leased or under a separate tenure in the context of the NBC. Similarly, the term "suite" is not normally applied in the context of buildings such as schools and hospitals, since the entire building is under a single tenure. However, a room that is individually rented is considered a suite. A compartment or warehousing unit in a mini-warehouse is a suite.

For certain requirements in the NBC, the expression "room or suite" is used (e.g., travel distance). This means that the requirement applies within the rooms of suites as well as to the suite itself and to rooms that may be located outside the suite. In other places the expression "suite, and rooms not located within a suite" is used (e.g., for the installation of smoke and heat detectors). This means that the requirement applies to individual suites as defined, but not to each room within the suite. The rooms "not within a suite" would include common laundry rooms, common recreational rooms and service rooms, which are not considered as tenant-occupied space.

A room occupied by a patient or resident in a care or treatment occupancy is not a suite within the meaning of the NBC. A room is a single sleeping room that may include sanitary facilities.”;

Insert the following Notes, in alphabetical order:

“**Alteration.** An alteration does not include the types of work such as work required to bring the building into conformance with the regulations in force and the maintenance and repairs that do not affect the characteristics and functions of the elements involved. It does, however, include the following types of intervention:

(1) a change of occupancy without modification, including a change in the same Group or Division.

	<p>(2) a change such as an addition, restoration, rehabilitation, renovation or retrofitting related in particular to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) an increase in building height,(b) an increase in building area,(c) an increase in floor area,(d) the creation of an interconnected floor space,(e) the installation of a barrier-free access to a building or a barrier-free path of travel in the building,(f) a modification of the provisions for firefighting, or(g) a modification or addition affecting the safety and health conditions of a building or part of a building. <p>“Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy. The occupancies covered are care units where surgical or medical procedures are performed and may result in limitations making it impossible for a person to move or direct himself or herself unassisted in case of evacuation. Such procedures include a local or general anesthesia, administration of a sedative through a catheter or by other means, or treatment that requires a special procedure to terminate it. Dialysis, medical examinations and medical imaging may take place in ambulatory clinic occupancies. Any pre-existing conditions a person who enters a building may have do not affect the building’s designation as an ambulatory clinic occupancy.</p> <p>Occupancies covered by this definition are variously called</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• day clinics,• outpatient clinics,• day surgery clinics,• ambulatory surgery clinics,• kidney dialysis clinics,• oncology clinics,• specialized medical centres (SMCs) (surgery). <p>To be eligible under the provisions relating to ambulatory clinic occupancies, an occupancy must not offer accommodation. If it does, it is subject to the requirements applicable to a treatment occupancy classified as Group B, Division 2.”;</p> <p>“Care. Personal assistance services may be required for some residents. Assistance services are intended to compensate for a temporary or permanent disability in order to provide for personal hygiene, feeding, grooming, the use of personal property, the movement or rehabilitation of a person, and services to supervise medication or manage a crisis, emergency or building evacuation situation.</p>
--	--

	<p>In a private seniors' residence, assistance services include personal assistance services such as</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • feeding, daily personal hygiene, dressing and bathing assistance services, • the care services involved in assistance with activities of daily living. <p>Some services provided by a care facility are not care, including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • domestic help services such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ housekeeping services in rooms or apartments, ○ laundry services for clothing and bedding, • recreation services such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ organized recreation or entertainment services to promote socialization, in particular in the form of physical, mental, social or creative activities, • meal services such as the supply, on a daily basis, of one or more meals, • security services such as the full-time presence in a residence of a staff member providing supervision or the supply to residents of a call-for-help system.”; <p>“Total Thermal Resistance. The method for calculating the total thermal resistance of a component of the building envelope having a wood frame, for example, consists in determining the thermal resistance of the various materials as part of the component along a line crossing the insulated part and in adding the values obtained. The interior and exterior surface air film of the envelope are part of the building assembly.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out the Note on grade.</p>
A-2.1.1.2.(6)	Strike out the Note.
Division B Part 1	
1.2.1.1.	<p>Replace “9” in Sentence (3) by “11”.</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(4) Alternative solutions referred to in Division C are those referred to in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A.”.</p>

1.3.1.2.	<p>Replace the relevant standards in Table 1.3.1.2 by the following standards:</p> <p>“AHRI ANSI/AHRI 1060 (I-P)-2018 Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment 6.2.2.9.(8)”;</p> <p>“ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 62-2001 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality (except Addendum n) A-9.25.5.2.”;</p> <p>“ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1-2004 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality 6.3.1.1.(2) 6.3.2.2.(1)”;</p> <p>“ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 140-2011 Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs A-11.2.2.1.(3)”;</p> <p>“ASME/CSA ASME A17.1-2007/CSAB44-07 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators 3.2.6.7.(2) 3.5.2.1.(1) 3.5.2.1.(3) 3.5.2.1.(4) 3.5.4.2.(1) 3.5.4.1.(3) A-3.5.2.1.(1) Table 4.1.5.11. Table 4.1.8.18.”;</p> <p>“ASTM C 1363-11</p>
-----------------	--

	<p>Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus</p> <p>A-5.9.4.1.(1)</p> <p>A-11.2.2.1.(1)”;</p> <p>“ASTM</p> <p>D 2898-10</p> <p>Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing</p> <p>3.1.5.5.(3)</p> <p>3.1.5.24.(1)</p> <p>3.2.3.7.(4)</p> <p>9.10.14.5.(3)</p> <p>9.10.15.5.(3)”;</p> <p>“CCBFC</p> <p>NRC-CONST-56215</p> <p>National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings 2017</p> <p>A-2.2.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾</p> <p>A-3.2.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾”;</p> <p>“CCBFC</p> <p>NRCC 56192</p> <p>National Fire Code of Canada 2015</p> <p>1.4.1.2.(1)⁽⁴⁾</p> <p>2.1.1.2.(4)⁽⁴⁾</p> <p>A-2.2.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾</p> <p>A-3.2.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾</p> <p>1.1.4.1.(1)</p> <p>3.1.13.1.(1)</p> <p>3.2.3.21.(1)</p> <p>3.2.5.16.(1)</p> <p>3.3.1.2.(1)</p> <p>3.3.1.10.(1)</p> <p>3.3.2.3.(1)</p> <p>3.3.2.16.(1)</p> <p>3.3.4.3.(4)</p> <p>3.3.5.2.(1)</p>
--	---

	<p>3.3.6.1.(1)</p> <p>3.3.6.3.(1)</p> <p>3.3.6.3.(2)</p> <p>3.3.6.4.(1)</p> <p>3.3.6.4.(2)</p> <p>3.3.6.6.(1)</p> <p>3.7.3.1.(1)</p> <p>A-3.1.2.3.(1)</p> <p>A-3.2.4.6.(2)</p> <p>A-3.2.6.</p> <p>A-3.2.7.8.(3)</p> <p>A-3.3.</p> <p>A-3.3.1.7.(1)</p> <p>A-3.3.3.1.(1)</p> <p>A-3.3.6.1.(1)</p> <p>A-3.9.3.1.(1)</p> <p>6.3.4.3.(1)</p> <p>6.3.4.4.(1)</p> <p>6.9.1.2.(1)</p> <p>9.10.20.4.(1)</p> <p>Appendix C”;</p> <p>“CCBFC</p> <p>NRCC 56193</p> <p>National Plumbing Code of Canada 2015</p> <p>2.1.1.2.(4)⁽⁴⁾</p> <p>A-2.2.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾</p> <p>A-3.2.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾</p> <p>A-4.1.6.4.(3)</p> <p>5.6.2.2.(2)</p> <p>6.3.2.15.(5)</p> <p>7.1.2.1.(1)</p> <p>9.31.6.2.(1)</p>
--	--

Appendix C”;
“CCBFC
NRCC 56194
Structural Commentaries (User's Guide – NBC 2015: Part 4 of
Division B)
A-4.1.1.3.(1)
A-4.1.1.3.(2)
A-4.1.2.1.
A-4.1.2.1.(1)
A-4.1.3.
A-4.1.3.2.(2)
A-4.1.3.2.(4)
A-4.1.3.2.(5)
A-4.1.3.3.(2)
A-4.1.3.4.(1)
A-4.1.3.5.(1)
A-4.1.3.5.(3)
A-4.1.3.6.(1)
A-4.1.3.6.(2)
A-4.1.3.6.(3)
A-4.1.5.8.
A-4.1.5.17.
A-4.1.6.2.
A-4.1.6.3.(2)
A-4.1.6.4.(1)
A-4.1.7.2.
A-4.1.7.3.(5)(c)
A-4.1.7.3.(10)
A-4.1.7.9.(1)
A-4.1.8.2.(1)
A-4.1.8.3.(4)
A-4.1.8.3.(6)
A-4.1.8.3.(7)(b) and (c)

	A-4.1.8.3.(8) A-4.1.8.4.(3) and Table 4.1.8.4.-A A-Table 4.1.8.5. A-Table 4.1.8.6. A-4.1.8.7.(1) A-4.1.8.9.(4) A-4.1.8.9.(5) A-4.1.8.10.(4) A-4.1.8.10.(5) A-4.1.8.10.(7) A-4.1.8.11.(3) A-4.1.8.12.(1)(a) A-4.1.8.12.(1)(b) A-4.1.8.12.(3) A-4.1.8.12.(4)(a) A-4.1.8.13.(4) A-4.1.8.15.(1) A-4.1.8.15.(3) A-4.1.8.15.(4) A-4.1.8.15.(5) A-4.1.8.15.(6) A-4.1.8.15.(7) A-4.1.8.15.(8) A-4.1.8.16.(1) A-4.1.8.16.(4) A-4.1.8.16.(6)(a) A-4.1.8.16.(7) A-4.1.8.16.(8)(a) A-4.1.8.16.(10) A-4.1.8.17.(1) A-4.1.8.18. A-4.1.8.18.(13)
--	---

	<p>A-4.1.8.18.(14) and (15) A-4.1.8.19.(3)(a) A-4.1.8.19.(4) and 4.1.8.21.(5) A-4.1.8.21.(4)(a) A-4.2.4.1.(3) A-4.2.4.1.(5) A-4.2.5.1.(1) A-4.2.6.1.(1) A-4.2.7.2.(1) A-4.3.6.1.(1) A-4.4.2.1.(1) A-5.1.4.2. A-5.2.2.2.(4)”; “CSA AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 North American Fenestration Standard (NAFS)/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights 5.9.2.2.(1) A-5.3.1.2. A-5.9.2.3.(1) A-5.9.3.1.(1) Table 9.7.3.3. 9.7.4.1.(1) 9.7.4.2.(1) 9.7.5.1.(1) 9.7.5.3.(1) A-9.7.4.2.(1) 11.2.2.4.(2)”; “CSA A440S1-17</p>
--	---

	<p>Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights</p> <p>5.9.2.2.(1)</p> <p>5.9.3.5.(3)</p> <p>A-5.9.2.2.</p> <p>A-5.9.3.5.(3)</p> <p>9.7.4.2.(1)</p> <p>A-9.7.4.2.(1)”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>A440.2-14/A440.3-14</p> <p>Fenestration Energy Performance/User Guide to CSA A440.2-14, Fenestration Energy Performance</p> <p>11.2.2.4.(1)”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>B52-13</p> <p>Mechanical Refrigeration Code</p> <p>3.6.3.1.(6)</p> <p>6.2.1.5.(1)</p> <p>9.33.5.2.(1)”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>B149.1-15</p> <p>Natural gas and propane installation code</p> <p>6.2.1.5.(1)</p> <p>9.10.22.1.(1)</p> <p>9.31.6.2.(2)</p> <p>9.33.5.2.(1)</p> <p>A-9.10.22.”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>B214-16</p> <p>Installation code for hydronic heating systems</p> <p>6.2.1.1.(1)</p> <p>9.33.4.2.(1)”;</p> <p>“CSA</p>
--	---

	<p>B355-09 Private Residence Lifts for Persons With Physical Disabilities A-3.8.2.3.(2)(j) 3.8.3.7.(1) 3.8.3.7.(2)(d) 3.8.3.7.(3) A-3.8.3.7.(1)”; “CSA C22.1-18 Canadian Electrical Code, Part I 3.2.4.5.(1) 3.3.6.2.(4) 3.6.1.2.(1) 3.6.2.1.(6) 3.6.2.7.(1) A-3.1.4.3.(1)(b)(i) A-3.2.4.5.(1) A-3.2.4.20.(7)(a) A-3.3.6.2.(4) 6.2.1.5.(1) 9.31.6.2.(2) 9.33.5.2.(1) 9.34.1.1.(1) A-9.10.22. A-9.34.2. A-9.35.2.2.(1)”; “CSA C22.2 No. 0.3-09 Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables 3.1.4.3.(1) 3.1.4.3.(3) 3.1.5.21.(1) 3.1.5.21.(3)</p>
--	--

	<p>3.1.5.21.(5) 9.34.1.5.(1)”; “CSA CAN/CSA-C439-09 Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators 6.3.1.8.(8) 9.32.3.10.(4) 9.32.3.10.(5)”; “CSA F280-12 Determining the required capacity of residential space heating and cooling appliances 9.33.5.1.(1)”; “CSA Z240.2.1-09 Structural Requirements for Manufactured Homes 9.12.2.2.(6) 9.15.1.3.(1)”; “CSA Z240.10.1-16 Site Preparation, Foundation, and Installation of Buildings 9.15.1.3.(1) 9.23.6.3.(1)”; “NFPA 13-2013 Installation of Sprinkler Systems 3.1.9.1.(4) 3.1.11.5.(3) 3.2.4.8.(2) 3.2.4.15.(1) 3.2.5.12.(1) 3.3.2.14.(3) A-3.1.11.5.(3)</p>
--	---

<p>A-3.2.4.9.(3)(f) A-3.2.5.12.(1) A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1) A-3.2.8.2.(3) 9.10.9.6.(11”; “NFPA 13D-2016 Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes 3.2.4.1.(2) 3.2.5.12.(3) A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1) 9.10.18.2.(3)”; “CGSB CAN/CGSB-149.10-M86 Determination of the Airtightness of Building Envelopes by the Fan Depressurization Method A-11.2.1.2.(6)”; “SMACNA ANSI/SMACNA 006-2006 HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible 9.33.6.5.(2)”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S139-12 Standard Method of Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables 3.2.7.10.(2) 3.2.7.10.(3) 3.2.6.5.(6)”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S524-19 Installation of Fire Alarm Systems</p>
--

	<p>3.1.8.11.(3)</p> <p>3.1.8.14.(3)</p> <p>3.2.4.5.(1)</p> <p>3.2.4.20.(8)</p> <p>3.2.4.20.(13)</p> <p>A-3.2.4.5.(1)</p> <p>A-3.2.4.7.(4)</p> <p>A-3.2.4.18.(8) and (9)</p> <p>A-3.2.4.20.(8)</p> <p>9.10.19.4.(3)</p> <p>9.10.19.6.(2)”;</p> <p>“ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S537-19</p> <p>Verification of Fire Alarm Systems</p> <p>3.2.4.5.(2)”;</p> <p>“ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S540-13</p> <p>Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance</p> <p>3.2.4.1.(2)</p> <p>3.2.4.5.(3)</p> <p>9.10.19.8.(1)”;</p> <p>“ULC</p> <p>CAN/S701.1-17</p> <p>Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene Boards</p> <p>Table 5.9.1.1.</p> <p>9.15.4.1.(1)</p> <p>Table 9.23.17.2.-A</p> <p>9.25.2.2.(1)”;</p> <p>“ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S702-14</p> <p>Mineral Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings</p> <p>Table 5.9.1.1.</p> <p>A-5.9.1.1.(1)</p>
--	---

<p>Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.25.2.2.(1); “ULC CAN/ULC-S703-09 Standard for Cellulose Fibre Insulation (CFI) for Buildings Table 5.9.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1); “ULC CAN/ULC-S704-11 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate, Boards, Faced Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.25.2.2.(1); “ULC CAN/ULC-S705.1-15 Thermal Insulation – Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density – Material Specification Table 5.9.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1); “ULC CAN/ULC-S710.1-11 Thermal Insulation – Bead-Applied One Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam, Part 1: Material Specification Table 5.9.1.1.”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S711.1-11 Thermal Insulation – Bead-Applied Two Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam, Part 1: Material Specification Table 5.9.1.1.”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S741-08 Air Barrier Materials – Specification 5.4.1.2.(1);</p>
--

	<p>Insert the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2., respecting the order of the organizations:</p> <p>“AHRI ANSI/AHRI 1061(SI)- 2018 Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation 6.2.2.9.(8)”;</p> <p>“ANSI ANSI/BHMA A 156.10-2005 Power Operated Pedestrian Doors A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7)”;</p> <p>“BNQ NQ 2621-905/2018 Ready-Mix Concrete - Certification Program 4.1.1.6.(1) 9.3.1.1.(5)”;</p> <p>“BNQ NQ 2560-500/2003 Granulats – Détermination de l'indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires – Méthode d'essai pour l'évaluation de l'IPPG A-4.2.5.8.(2)”;</p> <p>“BNQ NQ 2560-510/2003 Granulats – Guide d'application de la méthode d'essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires A-4.2.5.8.(2)”;</p> <p>“BNQ 3624-120/2016 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Smooth Inside Wall Open Profile Pipes for Storm Sewer and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods 9.14.3.1.(1)”;</p> <p>“BNQ</p>
--	---

	<p>NQ 3624-130/2015 Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Rigid Pipe and Fittings, 150 mm in Diameter or Smaller, for Underground Sewage Applications 9.14.3.1.(1); “BNQ</p> <p>NQ 3624-135/2015 Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 200 mm to 600 mm in Diameter for Underground Sewage and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods 9.14.3.1.(1); “BNQ</p> <p>BNQ 3661-500/2012 Dépôts d’ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie I : Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants et Partie II : Méthodes d’installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants A-4.2.2.1.(1) A-5.8.1.2.(1); “CSA</p> <p>CANC/CSA-Z91-17 Health and safety code for suspended equipment operations 3.5.5.1.(1); “CSA</p> <p>CANC/CSA-Z271-10 (C2015) Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms 3.5.5.1.(1); “NFPA</p> <p>45-2011 Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals 3.1.8.8.(3) 6.3.4.3.(1); “NFPA</p> <p>92-2018 Standard for Smoke Control Systems A-3.2.6.2.(3);</p>
--	--

<p>“NFPA 701-2019 Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films 3.1.6.5.(1)”;</p> <p>“ULC CAN/ULC-S533-08 Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices 3.4.6.16.(8)”;</p> <p>“ULC ULC/ORD-C263.1-99 Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems 3.1.7.6.(1)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2.:</p> <p>“ACGIH 28th Edition Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice for Design 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.3.2.14.(2) A-6.3.1.6.”;</p> <p>“AHAM ANSI/AHAM RAC-1-1982 Room Air Conditioners Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“AHRI ANSI/AHRI 210/240-2008 Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“AHRI BTS-2000 Efficiency of Commercial Space Heating Boilers Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“ANSI/CSA</p>

<p>ANSI Z21.10.3-2013/CSA 4.3-2013 Gas-Fired Water Heaters, Volume III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Table 9.36.4.2.”; “ANSI/CSA ANSI Z21.56-2013/CSA 4.7-2013 Gas-Fired Pool Heaters Table 9.36.4.2.”; “ANSI/CSA ANSI Z83.8-2013/CSA 2.6-2013 Gas Unit Heaters, Gas Packaged Heaters, Gas Utility Heaters and Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces Table 9.36.3.10.”; “ASHRAE 2013 ASHRAE Handbook – Fundamentals A-9.36.2.4.(1)”; “ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 103-2007 Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers Table 9.36.3.10.”; “ASTM C 177-13 Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 9.36.2.2.(1)”; “ASTM C 518-10 Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 9.36.2.2.(1)”; “ASTM E 2357-11</p>

	<p>Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies</p> <p>9.36.2.9.(1)</p> <p>A-9.36.2.9.(1)”;</p> <p>“CCBFC</p> <p>NRCC 35951</p> <p>Guidelines for Application of Part 3 of the National Building Code of Canada to Existing Buildings</p> <p>A-1.1.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾”;</p> <p>“CCBFC</p> <p>NRCC 38730</p> <p>Model National Energy Code of Canada for Houses 1997</p> <p>A-9.36.3.10.(1)</p> <p>A-9.36.4.2.(1)”;</p> <p>“CCBFC</p> <p>NRCC 40383</p> <p>User's Guide – NBC 1995, Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility (Part 3)</p> <p>A-1.1.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾”;</p> <p>“CCBFC</p> <p>NRCC 43963</p> <p>User's Guide – NBC 1995, Application of Part 9 to Existing Buildings</p> <p>A-1.1.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>A277-16</p> <p>Procedure for Certification of Prefabricated Buildings, Modules, and Panels</p> <p>A-1.1.1.1.(2)⁽⁴⁾”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>B140.12-03</p> <p>Oil-Burning Equipment: Service Water Heaters for Domestic Hot Water, Space Heating, and Swimming Pools</p> <p>Table 9.36.4.2.”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-B211-00</p>
--	---

<p>Energy Efficiency of Oil-Fired Storage Tank Water Heaters Table 9.36.4.2.”; “CSA B212-00 Energy Utilization Efficiencies of Oil-Fired Furnaces and Boilers Table 9.36.3.10.”; “CSA B415.1-10 Solid-Fuel-Burning Heating Appliances Table 9.36.3.10.”; “CSA CAN/CSA-C191-04 Performance of Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters for Domestic Hot Water Service Table 9.36.4.2.”; “CSA C368.1-14 Energy Performance of Room Air Conditioners Table 9.36.3.10.”; “CSA C656-14 Split-System and Single-Package Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps Table 9.36.3.10.”; “CSA CAN/CSA-C745-03 Energy Efficiency of Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters and Heat Pump Water Heaters Table 9.36.4.2.”; “CSA CAN/CSA-C746-06 Rating Large and Single Packaged Vertical Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps</p>
--

<p>Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“CSA C748-13 Direct-Expansion (DX) Ground-Source Heat Pumps Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“CSA CAN/CSA-C749-07 Performance of Dehumidifiers Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“CSA C828-13 Thermostats Used with Individual Room Electric Space Heating Devices 9.36.3.6.(3)”;</p> <p>“CSA CAN/CSA-C13256-1-01 Water-Source Heat Pumps - Testing and Rating for Performance - Part 1: Water-to-Air and Brine-to-Air Heat Pumps (Adopted ISO 13256- 1:1998, with Canadian Deviations) Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“CSA CAN/CSA-C13256-2-01 Water-Source Heat Pumps - Testing and Rating for Performance - Part 2: Water-to-Water and Brine-to-Water Heat Pumps (Adopted ISO 13256- 2:1998, with Canadian Deviations) Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“CSA CAN/CSA-P.2-13 Measuring the Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Gas-Fired or Oil-Fired Furnaces and Boilers Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“CSA CAN/CSA-P.3-04 Measuring Energy Consumption and Determining Efficiencies of Gas- Fired Storage Water Heaters</p>
--

<p>Table 9.36.4.2.”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>P.6-09</p> <p>Measuring Thermal Efficiency of Gas-Fired Pool Heaters</p> <p>Table 9.36.4.2.”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-P.7-10</p> <p>Measuring Energy Loss of Gas-Fired Instantaneous Water Heaters</p> <p>Table 9.36.4.2.”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-P.8-09</p> <p>Thermal Efficiencies of Industrial and Commercial Gas-Fired Package Furnaces</p> <p>Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>« CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-P.9-11</p> <p>Performance of Combined Space and Water Heating Systems(Combos)</p> <p>9.36.3.10.(3)</p> <p>Table 9.36.3.10.</p> <p>Table 9.36.4.2.</p> <p>Table 9.36.5.15.-C”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>P.10-07</p> <p>Performance of Integrated Mechanical Systems for Residential Heating and Ventilation</p> <p>9.36.3.9.(2)</p> <p>Table 9.36.3.10.</p> <p>Table 9.36.4.2.</p> <p>Table 9.36.5.15.-C”;</p> <p>“CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-P.11-07</p> <p>Measuring Efficiency and Energy Consumption of Gas-Fired Unit Heaters</p>
--

	<p>Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“CSA Z240 MH Series-16 Manufactured Homes A-1.1.1.1.(2)⁽⁴⁾”;</p> <p>“CTI STD-201RS-04 Certification of Water-Cooling Tower Thermal Performance Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“DOE 10 CFR, Part 430-2011 Energy, Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products Table 9.36.4.2.”;</p> <p>“DOE 10 CFR, Part 431-2011 Energy, Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment Table 9.36.4.2.”;</p> <p>“EPA 40 CFR, Part 60-2008 Protection of Environment, Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources Table 9.36.3.10.”;</p> <p>“HRAI SAR-G1 HRAI Digest 2005 6.2.1.1.(1) 9.32.2.3.(4) 9.32.3.2.(1) 9.33.4.1.(1) A-9.36.3.2.(1) A-9.36.3.2.(2) A-9.36.3.4.(1)”;</p> <p>“HVI</p>
--	---

<p>HVI Publication 911 Certified Home Ventilating Products Directory A-9.36.3.9.(3)”; “ICC 400-2012 Design and Construction of Log Structures 9.36.2.2.(5) A-9.36.2.2.(5)”; “IRC-CNRC DCC 230F Application des codes aux bâtiments existants A-1.1.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾”; “NFRC 100-2010 Determining Fenestration Product U-factors 9.36.2.2.(3)”; “NFRC 200-2010 Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence 9.36.2.2.(3)”; “NRCA 2nd Edition, 2009 Vegetative Roof Systems Manual A-5.6.1.2.(2)”; “UL 731-1995 Oil-Fired Unit Heaters Table 9.36.3.10.”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S712.1-17 Thermal Insulation - Light Density, Open Cell Spray Applied Semi-Rigid Polyurethane Foam - Material Specification A-9.36.2.4.(1)”;</p>
--

	<p>“ULC CAN/ULC-S742-11 Air Barrier Assemblies – Specification 9.36.2.9.(1) A-9.36.2.9.(1) A-9.36.2.10.(5)(b)”;</p> <p>“ULC CAN/ULC-S770-15 Determination of Long-Term Thermal Resistance of Closed-Cell Thermal Insulating Foams A-9.36.2.4.(1)”;</p> <p>“U.S. Congress National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 Table 9.36.4.2. Table 9.36.5.16.”.</p>
Division B Part 3	
Table of Contents	<p>Add the following Subsections in numerical order: “3.5.5. Window Cleaning Systems”; “3.7.4. Windows”.</p>
3.1.2.5.	Strike out the Article.
	<p>Add the following Article: “3.1.2.7. Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy (1) Notwithstanding the provisions on <i>treatment occupancies</i> and except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (6), an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is permitted to be built in compliance with the <i>business and personal services occupancy</i> requirements. (2) The <i>floor area</i> of a <i>building of combustible construction</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> shall be sprinklered if the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located above the <i>first storey</i> or in the <i>basement</i>.”</p>

	<p>(3) The <i>floor area</i> of a <i>building of noncombustible construction</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> shall be sprinklered if</p> <p>(a) the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located above the <i>first storey</i> and the floor of the <i>storey</i> on which the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located forms a <i>fire separation</i> with <i>no fire-resistance rating</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located above the <i>second storey</i> and the floor of the <i>storey</i> on which the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located forms a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not more than 1 h, or</p> <p>(c) the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located in the <i>basement</i>.</p> <p>(4) The <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> shall meet the requirements in Subsection 3.3.3.</p> <p>(5) The treatment area of an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i>, which includes the operating, treatment or recovery rooms, shall be separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h such that it forms one or more <i>fire compartments</i> having an area not exceeding</p> <p>(a) 250 m² if the <i>floor area</i> is not <i>sprinklered</i>,</p> <p>(b) 500 m² if the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>, or</p> <p>(c) 1,000 m² if the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> and has a smoke-control system in conformance with Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b).</p> <p>(6) Except as provided by Sentence (7), a treatment area contained within an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> shall provide direct access to at least one <i>exit</i>.</p> <p>(7) An <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> whose treatment area provides direct access to a <i>public corridor</i> meets the requirements in Sentence (6) if</p> <p>(a) the part of the <i>public corridor</i> providing access to the <i>exit</i> is separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by <i>fire separations</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, or</p> <p>(b) the <i>floor area</i> of the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>.”.</p>
3.1.3.1.	<p>Add in the column “Minimum <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> of <i>Fire Separation</i>, h” in Table 3.1.3.1., under Adjoining <i>Major Occupancy</i> D, for <i>Major Occupancy</i> E, the reference to Note “(7)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add in the column “Minimum <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> of <i>Fire Separation</i>, h” in Table 3.1.3.1., under Adjoining <i>Major Occupancy</i> E, for <i>Major Occupancy</i> D, the reference to Note “(7)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “2 h” in notes (3) and (4) of Table 3.1.3.1. by “1 h 30”;</p>

	<hr/> <p>Add the following note in table 3.1.3.1.:</p> <p>“(7) In the case of buildings built in conformance with Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58., a <i>fire separation</i> with a 1 h 30 <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required between the Group D and Group E, <i>major occupancies</i>.”.</p>
3.1.3.2.	<p>Replace Sentences (3) and (5) by the following:</p> <p>“(3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) shall not contain</p> <p>(a) except as provided in Sentence (5), a Group A, Division 1 or 3, or Group B <i>major occupancy</i>, an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or Group F, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(b) a Group A, Division 2 or Group E <i>major occupancy</i> above the second storey.</p> <p>(4) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.58. shall not contain</p> <p>(a) a Group A, Division 1 or 3, or Group B <i>major occupancy</i>, an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or Group F <i>major occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(b) a Group A, Division 2 or Group E <i>major occupancy</i> above the second storey.</p> <p>(5) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. is permitted to contain a <i>storage garage</i> below the fourth storey.”.</p>
3.1.4.1.	<p>Replace “A <i>building</i>” at the beginning of Sentence (1) by “Except as required by Sentence (3), a <i>building</i>”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(3) The <i>exit</i> stairwells of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58 shall be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>.”.</p>
3.1.4.2.	<p>Strike out “(See Note A-3.1.4.2.(1).)” at the end of Sentence (1).</p>
3.1.4.8.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>“3.1.4.8. Combustible Terrace</p> <p>(1) A terrace constructed on a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. may have <i>combustible loadbearing</i> elements and floor provided</p>

	<p>(a) the space between the underside of the terrace floor and the roofing is not more than 150 mm,</p> <p>(b) the floor of the terrace is not more than 18 m above the <i>grade</i>, and</p> <p>(c) no combustible component is more than 25 m above <i>grade</i>.”.</p>
3.1.5.2.	<p>Replace Clauses (g) and (h) by the following:</p> <p>“(g) wood blocking within wall assemblies intended for the attachment of window components,</p> <p>(h) wood blocking within wall assemblies intended for the attachment of handrails, fixtures, and similar items mounted on the surface of the wall, and</p> <p>(i) similar minor components.”.</p>
3.1.5.7.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(4) Factory-assembled panels containing containing foamed plastic insulation construction used for the construction of ducts or air handling units that are part of an air-handling system are permitted to be used in a <i>sprinklered building</i> for which a <i>noncombustible construction</i> is required, provided</p> <p>(a) the panels</p> <p>(i) are factory-assembled,</p> <p>(ii) contain only thermosetting foamed plastic insulation in the core,</p> <p>(iii) have the core protected on both sides by corrosion-resistant steel sheet not less than 0.38 mm thick,</p> <p>(iv) do not have an air space,</p> <p>(v) have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> of not more than 75 for the foamed plastic and not more than 25 for the panel, and</p> <p>(vi) have a smoke developed classification of not more than 500 for the foamed plastic and not more than 50 for the panel,</p> <p>(b) the air-handling unit</p> <p>(i) is manufactured, assembled or preassembled,</p> <p>(ii) complies with CSA-C22.2 No. 236, “Heating and cooling equipment”, and</p> <p>(iii) if it contains foamed plastic, complies with the requirements in Clause (a) in each of the parts containing foamed plastic.”.</p>

3.1.5.8.	<p>Replace the title of the French text by the following: “Bandes et fonds de clouage”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>“(2) Wood nailing elements for covering a roof or a bead-type copper wall are permitted in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, provided they are installed directly on Type X gypsum board that is at least 15.9 mm thick.</p> <p>(3) Continuous wood nailing elements in the walls of a washroom or a bathroom for the installation of grab bars or accessories around a bathtub, a shower, a lavatory or a water closet are permitted in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>.”.</p>
3.1.5.12.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(5) Ceilings consisting of a heavy timber roof, as permitted in Article 3.2.2.16., shall be authorized in a <i>building</i> for which a <i>non-combustible construction</i> is required, provided the heavy timber has a <i>flame-spread rating</i> of not more than 150.”.</p>
3.1.5.21.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(5) The requirements in Clause (1)(a) are met if the wires or cables exhibit a horizontal flame distance of not more than 1.5, an average optical smoke density of not more than 0.15, and a peak optical smoke density of not more than 0.5 when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.4, “Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways,” (FT6 rating).”.</p>
3.1.5.22.	<p>Replace the title of the French text by the following: “Câbles d’accompagnement combustibles d’ascenseurs, de monte-charges et de petits monte-charges”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the title by the following: “Combustible Travelling Cables for Elevators and Dumbwaiters”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out “dumbwaiters” after “elevating devices” in Sentence (1).</p>

3.1.6.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3), <i>tents</i> and <i>air-supported structures</i> shall conform to Sections 3.3. and 3.4.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>“(2) <i>Tent</i> doors need not swing on a vertical axis.</p> <p>(3) Where the clearance between adjacent facilities or between a facility and a property line serves as a <i>means of egress</i>, the minimum unobstructed width shall meet the requirements for a <i>means of egress</i> but not be less than 3 m.”.</p>
3.1.6.2.	<p>Replace Sentences (1) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) <i>Tents</i> and <i>air-supported structures</i> shall not be erected inside or on a <i>building</i>.</p> <p>(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), <i>tents</i> or <i>air-supported structures</i> shall be designed as open floor space without interior walls, <i>mezzanines</i>, intermediate floors or other similar construction.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(4) Canvas panels are permitted to be installed to divide space inside a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> provided the panels are installed not less than 1 m from the ceiling (see Note A-3.1.6.2.(4)).”.</p>
3.1.6.3.	<p>Replace “Except as permitted by Sentences (2), (3) and (4)” at the beginning of Sentence (1) by “Except as permitted by Sentence (2)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out “,except as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4)” in Clause (2)(a);</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out Sentences (3) and (4).</p>
3.1.6.4.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) The ground enclosed by a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> and not less than 3 m of the ground outside the structure shall be cleared of</p> <p>(a) all flammable material or vegetation that will spread fire, and</p> <p>(b) all tanks containing gas or <i>flammable liquids</i>.”.</p>

3.1.6.5.	Add the following after “Films” in Sentence (1): “or NFPA 701, “Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films”.”.
	<p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p>3.1.6.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) <i>Tents or air-supported structures</i> designed to accommodate more than 1000 people shall be provided with a fire alarm system and a voice communication system.</p> <p>3.1.6.9. Bleachers</p> <p>(1) Where a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> contains bleachers, the latter shall conform to Subsection 4.1.5.</p> <p>3.1.6.10. Plumbing Facilities</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the minimum number of water closets required shall conform to Article 3.7.2.2.</p> <p>(2) Chemical toilets and similar sanitary facilities are permitted to be used instead of water closets provided they are located at a minimum distance of 3 m from the <i>tent</i> or <i>air-supported structure</i>.</p> <p>3.1.6.11. Access for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) Every <i>tent</i> or <i>air-supported structure</i> shall have a fire access route.</p> <p>3.1.6.12. Heat-Producing Equipment</p> <p>(1) The installation of cooking equipment or a combustion <i>appliance</i> in a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> that is accessible to the public is not permitted.</p> <p>(2) A special fire extinguishing system conforming to Article 2.1.3.5. of the NFC (see Note A-3.1.6.12.(2)) shall be provided where cooking equipment is installed inside a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> not open to the public and consists of more than 2 deep fryer baskets.</p> <p>3.1.6.13. Structural Soundness</p> <p>(1) The structure of a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> shall be designed and erected so as to withstand the applicable loads (see Note A-3.1.6.13).”.</p>
3.1.7.5.	Replace “Except for <i>noncombustible</i> roof assemblies required by Clauses 3.2.2.50.(2)(c) and 3.2.2.58.(2)(c), if” in Sentence (3) by “If”.
	<p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.7.6.)</p>

	<p>(1) The <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of a fixed glass wall system may be ensured by a <i>sprinkler-protected system</i> designed in compliance with ULC/ORD-C263.1, “Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems”.</p> <p>(2) A <i>sprinkler-protected</i> fixed glass wall system shall not be installed in</p> <p>(a) a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of more than 2 h,</p> <p>(b) a <i>firewall</i>,</p> <p>(c) a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> separating a patients’ or residents’ sleeping room in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(d) a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> separating an area of refuge described in Article 3.3.3.6,</p> <p>(e) a <i>high-risk industrial occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(f) any part of an <i>exit</i>.</p> <p>(3) A <i>sprinkler-protected</i> fixed glass wall system is permitted to be installed in a <i>building</i> provided the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout.”.</p>
3.1.8.5.	<p>Insert “or in the <i>fire separations</i> of a <i>fire compartment</i> provided for partial egress of the <i>building</i> in a <i>care occupancy</i>” after “in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4)” in Clause (6)(b);</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out “that are a <i>horizontal exit</i> referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(3)” in Clause (6)(d).</p>
3.1.8.8.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(3) A <i>fire damper</i> is not required where a duct of a chemical hood pierces a <i>fire separation</i> separating a <i>vertical service space</i> from the remainder of the <i>building</i> to the right of the separation provided</p> <p>(a) the duct is conform to NFPA 45, “Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals”, and</p> <p>(b) at least one duct support is conform to the good practice, as stated in the SMACNA manuals, and is installed less than 500 mm from the face of the <i>vertical service space</i>.”.</p>
3.1.8.13.	<p>Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following:</p> <p>“(c) a patients’ or residents’ sleeping room and a corridor serving the patients’ or residents’ sleeping room, provided the room and corridor are within a <i>fire compartment</i> that complies with the requirements in Article 3.3.3.5., or</p>

	<p>(d) a patients' or residents' sleeping room and an adjacent room that serves the patients' or residents' sleeping room, provided these rooms are within a <i>fire compartment</i> that complies with the requirements in Article 3.3.3.5.”.</p>
3.1.8.14.	<p>Replace Sentence(1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except as provided in Sentences 3.1.8.10.(2) and 3.1.8.11.(3), a hold-open device is permitted to be used on a <i>closure</i> in a required <i>fire separation</i>, other than on an <i>exit</i> stair door in a <i>building</i> more than 3 storeys in <i>building height</i> and on a door for a vestibule required by Article 3.3.5.7., provided the device is designed to release the <i>closure</i> in conformance with this Article.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “, or in a <i>fire compartment</i> provided for partial egress of the <i>building</i> in a <i>care occupancy</i>” after “or Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4)” in Clause (3)(e).</p>
3.1.10.2.	<p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>“(3) The required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of a <i>firewall</i>, except for <i>closures</i>, shall be provided by masonry or concrete.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p>
3.1.10.7.	<p>Replace “2.4 m of <i>combustible</i> projections and window or door openings of the adjacent <i>building</i>” at the end of Sentence (2) by “1.2 m of the centreline of the <i>firewall</i>”.</p>
3.1.11.5.	<p>Replace “and as required in” in Sentence (1) by “and except as provided in”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>“(3) Horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly in a <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. shall</p> <p>(a) be filled with <i>noncombustible</i> insulation, or</p> <p>(b) be <i>sprinklered</i> in conformance with NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.11.5.(3).);</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p>

3.1.13.7.	<p>Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “pour les cabines d’ascenseur” in Sentence (2) of the French text;</p> <hr/> <p>Add “ou de monte-charge” in Table 3.1.13.7. of the French text, under the column “Endroit ou composant” in line “Cabines d’ascenseur”.</p>
3.1.13.11.	<p>Replace the Article of the French text by the following:</p> <p>“3.1.13.11. Cabines d’ascenseurs et de monte-charges 1) Les parois et le plafond des cabines d’ascenseurs et de monte-charges doivent avoir un <i>indice de propagation de la flamme</i> d’au plus 75. 2) Les parois, le plafond et le plancher des cabines d’ascenseurs et de monte-charges doivent avoir un indice de dégagement des fumées d’au plus 450.”.</p>
3.1.15.2.	<p>Strike out Clauses (2)(a) and (2)(b);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “(3) Where a <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. has a rooftop terrace, the roof covering the <i>building</i> must have a Class A classification.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p>
3.1.17.1.	<p>In Table 3.1.17.1, under “Type of Use of <i>Floor Area</i> or Part Thereof”, add the following uses at the end of the list of “<i>Assembly uses</i>”: “Arcades Dance floors Exhibition halls and interpretation centres Gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities Libraries, museums and skating rinks Swimming pools”;</p> <p>In Table 3.1.17.1., under “Area per person, m²”, add the following values opposite Arcades, “1.85”; Dance floors, “0.40”; Exhibition halls and interpretation centres, “3.00”; Gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities, “9.30”;</p>

	<p>Libraries, museums and skating rinks, “3.00”; Swimming pools, the reference to Note “(2)”;</p> <hr/> <p>In Table 3.1.17.1., in the column “Type of Use of <i>Floor Area</i> or Part Thereof”, replace the term “<i>suites</i>” under “<i>Care, treatment or detention uses</i>” by “<i>dwelling units</i>”;</p> <hr/> <p>In Table 3.1.17.1, in the column “Area per person, m²”, replace the reference to Note “(2)” opposite “<i>suites</i>” by a reference to Note “(3)”; replace the reference to Note “(3)” opposite “<i>public corridors</i> intended for <i>occupancies</i> in addition to pedestrian travel” by “(4)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the Notes to Table 3.1.17.1. by the following:</p> <p>“(1) See Clause 3.1.17.1.(1)(a). (2) The <i>occupant load</i> in a swimming pool is obtained by allowing 1.40 m² of water area per person in the part of the pool where the depth is 1.40 m or less, and 2.20 m² in the other part. (3) See Clause 3.1.17.1.(1)(b) (apply values for dwelling units to sleeping rooms in care occupancies). (4) See Note A-3.3.”.</p>
3.2.1.1.	<p>Replace “, les escaliers” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “ou de monte-charge, les escaliers, les vestibules d’ascenseur”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “a stairway” in Sentence (1) by “a stairway, a passenger elevator vestibule”.</p>
3.2.1.2.	<p>Replace “in conformance with Clause 3.1.10.2.(4)(a), except as permitted by Sentence (2). (See Notes A-3.1.10.2.(4) and A-3.2.5.12.(2).)” at the end of Sentence (1) by “in conformance with Sentence 3.1.10.2.(3), except as permitted by Sentence (2). (See Note A-3.2.1.2.(1).)”.</p>
3.2.2.3.	<p>Insert “de monte-charges,” after “guides d’ascenseurs,” in Clause (1)(d) of the French text.</p>

3.2.2.7.	<p>Replace Sentences(3) and (4) by the following:</p> <p>“(3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. shall comply with the requirements in Article 3.1.3.2.</p> <p>(4) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. having <i>major occupancies</i> above other <i>major occupancies</i> shall be built in accordance with the type of construction and the dimensions described in those Articles.”.</p>
3.2.2.8.	<p>Insert “they are not <i>private seniors’ residences</i> or” after “this Subsection, provided” in Sentence (1).</p>
3.2.2.10.	<p>Replace “<i>street</i> or <i>streets</i>” at the end of Sentence (3) by “a <i>street</i> (see Note A-3.2.2.10.(3))”.</p>
3.2.2.14.	<p>Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “machinerie d’ascenseur” in Sentence (1) of the French text;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “machinerie d’ascenseur” in Sentence (2) of the French text.</p>
3.2.2.18.	<p>Strike out Articles “3.2.2.45.” and “3.2.2.46.” in Sentence (1);</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “or Sentences” after “Articles” in Sentence (1);</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Article and Sentences in numerical order in Sentence (1): “3.2.2.46.(3)”, “3.2.2.46.(4)” and “3.2.2.58.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert the following before “3.2.2.20.” in Sentence (2): “3.1.2.7.,”.</p>
3.2.2.44.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>“Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group B, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p>

	<p>(c) it has a building area not more than</p> <p>(i) 2400 m² if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(ii) 1600 m² if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(d) it has no <i>mezzanines</i> or <i>interconnected floor spaces</i>.</p> <p>(2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(b) struck out,</p> <p>(c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly.”.</p>
3.2.2.45.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>“Group B, Division 3, 1 Storey</p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(b) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than 600 m²,</p> <p>(c) it has residential accommodation for not more than 16 persons,</p> <p>(d) it has not more than <i>dwelling units</i>, and</p> <p>(e) it has no <i>mezzanines</i> or <i>interconnected floor spaces</i>.</p> <p>(2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) its roof shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly.”.</p>
3.2.2.46.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>“Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys</p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> consists of a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i>, and</p>

	<p>(c) except as provided in Sentence (4), each <i>storey</i> accessible to the persons provided with lodging is served by 2 <i>means of egress</i>, one of which</p> <p>(i) is an exterior doorway conforming to Article 3.3.3.8., and</p> <p>(ii) leads to another <i>floor area</i> separated from adjoining spaces by a <i>fire separation</i>.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) the floor structure shall be entirely covered by plaster board, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall be covered by plaster board.</p> <p>(3) A <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> other than a <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i> shall be <i>sprinklered</i> throughout.</p> <p>(4) The exterior doorway on the second <i>storey</i> and the separation of adjoining spaces of the second <i>means of egress</i> are not required in a <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i> that is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout.”.</p>
3.2.2.50.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>“Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(c) it has a height</p> <p>(i) not more than 18 m, measured between the <i>grade</i> and the uppermost floor level, and</p> <p>(ii) not more than 25 m, measured between the <i>grade</i> and the highest point of the roof assembly (see Note A-3.2.2.50.(1)(c)(ii)), and</p> <p>(d) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 9000 m² if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(ii) 4500 m² if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iii) 3000 m² if 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iv) 2250 m² if 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(v) 1800 m² if 5 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(vi) 1500 m² if 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>.</p>

	<p>(2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>, and</p> <p>(a) except as permitted in Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) the roof assembly shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) <i>exit</i> stairwells and their rooftop enclosure extension shall be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>,</p> <p>(d) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(e) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly,</p> <p>(f) except as permitted in Sentence (4), any <i>floor area</i> of a <i>storage garage</i> shall be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>,</p> <p>(g) cladding on the exterior wall shall be <i>noncombustible</i> not less than 2 m above and 1 m either side of an <i>unprotected opening</i> and any opening or element capable of spreading fire, and</p> <p>(h) pipes, wires, cables and ducts shall be <i>noncombustible</i> or conform to Articles 3.1.5.18., 3.1.5.21. and 3.1.5.23.</p> <p>(3) In a <i>building</i> that contains <i>dwelling units</i> that have more than one <i>storey</i>, subject to Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, which are entirely contained within these <i>dwelling units</i>, shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as <i>fire separations</i>.</p> <p>(4) A <i>floor area</i> of a <i>storage garage</i> conform to Sentence 3.3.4.2.(4) may be of <i>combustible construction</i>.”.</p>
3.2.2.58.	<p>Replace the Article by the following :</p> <p>“3.2.2.58. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(c) it has a height</p> <p>(i) not more than 18 m between the <i>grade</i> and the uppermost floor level, and</p> <p>(ii) not more than 25 m between the <i>grade</i> and the highest point of the roof assembly (see Note A-3.2.2.50.(1)(c)(ii)), and</p> <p>(d) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 18 000 m² if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p>

	<p>(ii) 9000 m² if 2 storeys in <i>building height</i>, (iii) 6000 m² if 3 storeys in <i>building height</i>, (iv) 4500 m² if 4 storeys in <i>building height</i>, (v) 3600 m² if 5 storeys in <i>building height</i>, or (vi) 3000 m² if 6 storeys in <i>building height</i>.</p> <p>(2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, (b) roof assemblies shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, (c) <i>exit</i> stair shafts and their roof-top enclosure shall be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, (d) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, (e) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly, (f) a <i>floor area</i> with a <i>storage garage</i> shall be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, (g) the cladding of an exterior wall shall be <i>noncombustible</i> not less than 2 m above and 1 m on each side of an <i>unprotected opening</i> or any component that could spread fire, and (h) ducts, wires, cables and raceways shall be <i>noncombustible</i> or conform to Articles 3.1.5.18., 3.1.5.21. and 3.1.5.23.”</p>
3.2.3.1.	<p>Insert “B, Division 3,” after “for Groups A,” in Table 3.2.3.1.-B, in the title of the column on the right.</p>
3.2.3.6.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except for a <i>building</i> containing one or 2 <i>dwelling units</i> only, <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that could expose an adjacent building to fire spread and are more than 1 m above ground level shall not be permitted within 1.2 m of</p> <p>(a) a property line or the centreline of a <i>public way</i>, or (b) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p>

	<p>“(7) The underside of balconies on a <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. shall be covered with a <i>noncombustible</i> finish material.”.</p>
3.2.3.7.	<p>Strike out the reference to Note “(1)” in Table 3.2.3.7., in the column “Type of Cladding Required”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “Except as provided in Article 3.1.4.8., the” at the beginning of Sentence (3) by “The”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “Except as provided in Article 3.1.4.8., the” at the beginning of Sentence (4) by “The”.</p>
3.2.3.16.	<p>Replace “patients” in Sentence (1) by “patients’ or residents”.</p>
3.2.3.20.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) An underground <i>walkway</i> shall not be designed or used for any purpose other than pedestrian travel, unless</p> <p>(a) the <i>walkway</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>occupancies</i> are limited to <i>major occupancies</i> in Groups D and E, a restaurant or a licensed beverage establishment, and</p> <p>(c) the <i>walkway</i> and spaces occupied by the <i>occupancies</i> referred to in Clause (b) are in conformance with the requirements in the NBC regarding <i>floor areas</i> and <i>occupancy</i> separation.</p> <p>(See Sentence 3.8.1.2.(5) that contains requirements regarding accessibility.)”.</p>
3.2.4.1.	<p>Add “; in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i>, a residential fire warning system conforming to CAN/ULC-S540, “Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance” shall be installed and shall comply with the requirements in Article 3.2.4.21” after “comply with Sentence (1)” at the end of Sentence (2);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “<i>Buildings</i>” at the beginning of Sentence (3) by “Except <i>single-family type care occupancies</i>, <i>buildings</i>”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clause (4)(d) by the following:</p>

	<p>“(d) an <i>occupant load</i> more than 150, in the case of a Group A, Division 1 <i>building</i>, or 300 in all other cases, except in open air seating areas.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clauses (4)(k) and (4)(l) by the following:</p> <p>“(k) a <i>high-hazard industrial occupancy</i> with an <i>occupant load</i> more than 25,</p> <p>(l) an <i>occupant load</i> more than 300 below an open air seating area,</p> <p>(m) a <i>building</i> with an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or</p> <p>(n) a <i>care occupancy</i> except a <i>single-family type private seniors’ residence</i>.”.</p>
3.2.4.2.	<p>Add the following at the end of Sentence (1): “(See Note A-3.2.4.2.(1).)”.</p>
3.2.4.3.	<p>Replace Clauses (1)(b) and (1)(c) by the following:</p> <p>“(b) a 2-stage system</p> <p>(i) except as permitted in Clause (c), in a Group B <i>occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) where there is at least one <i>horizontal exit</i> that is an <i>exit</i> from one <i>building</i> to another by means of a doorway in a <i>firewall</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a single- or 2-stage system in a Group B, Division 3 <i>occupancy</i> provided the <i>building</i> is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and the <i>floor area</i> is not separated for evacuation purposes, and”.</p>
3.2.4.5.	<p>Add the following after “Alarm Systems” at the end of Sentence (1):</p> <p>“and, notwithstanding section 1.05 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the provisions on fire alarm systems in Section 32 of CSA C22.1, “Canadian Electrical Code, Part I”</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.4.5.(1).)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(3) Residential fire alarm systems shall be installed, inspected and tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S540, “Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance”, and, notwithstanding section 1.05 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), with the provisions on fire alarm systems in Section 32 of CSA C22.1, “Canadian Electrical Code, Part I”.”.</p>

3.2.4.7.	<p>Replace “and Sentence (1)” in Sentence (5) by “and any of Sentences (1), (7) and (8)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>“(7) A fire alarm system installed in a <i>building</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alarm has been initiated.</p> <p>(8) A single-stage fire alarm system installed in a <i>care occupancy</i> shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alarm has been initiated.”.</p>
3.2.4.8.	<p>Replace Clauses (2)(h) and (2)(i) by the following:</p> <p>“(h) <i>fire compartment</i> required by Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2) or for egress purposes in a <i>care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(i) <i>walkway</i> having an <i>occupancy</i> permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.20.(1),</p> <p>(j) <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7.,</p> <p>(k) sprinkler-protected window system installed in conformance with Article 3.1.7.6., and</p> <p>(l) <i>floor area</i> on either side of a <i>horizontal exit</i>.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.4.8.(2).)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clauses (5)(b) and (5)(c) by the following:</p> <p>“(b) that has an aggregate area for all <i>storeys</i> of not more than 2000 m²,</p> <p>(c) that is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(d) that has a single-stage fire alarm system.”.</p>
3.2.4.10.	<p>Replace Clauses (2)(e) and (2)(f) by the following:</p> <p>“(e) elevator hoistways and dumbwaiter shafts,</p> <p>(f) laundry rooms in <i>buildings</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>, but not those within <i>dwelling units</i>,</p> <p>(g) rooms or premises not intended for the public of a <i>building</i> classified as Group A, Division 1 <i>major occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(h) <i>suites</i> whose <i>major occupancy</i> is Group C and the whose detector must be installed near a doorway,</p> <p>(i) rooms not within a <i>suite</i> in a <i>building</i> classified as a Group C <i>major occupancy</i>, and</p>

	<p>(j) elevator landings located outside a <i>dwelling unit</i>.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(5) <i>Fire detectors</i> required by Clauses (2)(e),(f),(g),(h) and (j) and Sentence (4) shall be minimum fixed temperature and rate-of-rise heat detectors.”.</p>
3.2.4.11.	<p>Strike out “except as permitted in Sentence (2),” in Clause (1)(a);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clauses (1)(f) and (1)(g) by the following:</p> <p>“(f) the vicinity of draft stops required by Article 3.2.8.6.,</p> <p>(g) elevator machine rooms,</p> <p>(h) intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute confing to Sentence 3.6.3.3.(6), and</p> <p>(i) a <i>floor area</i> having an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 31.2.7.</p> <p>(i) in the <i>public corridor</i> serving the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) in the corridor inside the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> or if there is no corridor, near the accesses to the treatment area, which includes treatment, operating or recovery rooms.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out Sentence (2);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “rappeler les ascenseurs desservis par le local de machinerie d’ascenseur” in Sentence (4) of the French text by “rappeler les ascenseurs ou monte-charges desservis par le local de machinerie d’ascenseur ou de monte-charge”.</p>
3.2.4.14.	<p>Add “et monte-charges” at the end of the title of the Article of the French text;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “ou monte-charges” after “ayant des ascenseurs” at the beginning of Sentence (1) of the French text;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “ou monte-charges” after “rappel des ascenseurs” at the end of Sentence (1) of the French text;</p> <hr/>

	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(4) Upon activation of the fire alarm, all elevators of the <i>building</i> equipped with automatic emergency recall shall be recalled to the recall level.”.</p>
3.2.4.16.	<p>Replace “<i>toute aire de plancher située</i>” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “<i>chaque aire de plancher</i>”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out “that is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout” in Sentence (2);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>“(3) In a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> containing only <i>dwelling units</i>, a manual station is not required at each egress doorway from a <i>dwelling unit</i>.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “or the landing of an <i>exit</i> stair shaft on which a <i>dwelling unit</i> door opens directly” after “shared interior corridors” in Sentence (4).</p>
3.2.4.18.	<p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>“(4) The <i>fire alarm</i> signal sound pressure level shall be not more than 95 dBA measured at a distance of 3 m from each audible signal device.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentences (8) and (9) by the following:</p> <p>“(8) Audible signal devices within a <i>dwelling unit</i> or a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or a <i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i> shall be connected to the fire alarm system</p> <p>(a) in a manner such that a single open circuit at one device will not impair the operation of other audible signal devices on that same circuit that serve the other <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> or other <i>dwelling units of care occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(b) on separate signal circuits that are not connected to the devices in any other <i>dwelling unit</i>, <i>public corridor</i> or <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or in other <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>public corridors of care occupancy</i>.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.4.18.(8) and (9).)</p> <p>“(9) In a <i>building</i> or part thereof classified as a <i>residential</i> or <i>care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(a) separate circuits shall be provided for audible signal devices on each <i>floor area</i>,</p>

	<p>(b) audible signal devices within <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> or in <i>dwelling units</i> of <i>care occupancy</i> shall be wired on separate signal circuits from those not within <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> or <i>dwelling units</i> of <i>care occupancy</i>.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.4.18.(8) and (9).)”. </p>
<p>3.2.4.19.</p>	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(3) Visual signal devices connected to the alarm system shall be installed near each audible signal installed in a <i>dwelling unit</i> or a <i>suite</i> of a <i>residential occupancy</i> and in each <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>care occupancy</i>.”.</p>
<p>3.2.4.20.</p>	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) Except as required by Sentences (5) and (8), <i>smoke alarms</i> conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, “Smoke Alarms”, shall be installed</p> <p>(a) in each <i>dwelling unit</i> and in each sleeping room not within a <i>dwelling unit</i>, except</p> <p>(i) patients’ or residents’ rooms in a <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> designed in accordance with Sentences 3.3.3.5.(2) to (13),</p> <p>(ii) sleeping rooms not within a <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>detention occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(iii) a <i>single-family type care occupancy sprinklered</i> according to NFPA 13D, and</p> <p>(b) in a <i>single-family type private seniors’ residence</i> not equipped with a <i>residential fire alarm system</i></p> <p>(i) on each <i>storey</i> of the <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(ii) in each sleeping room,</p> <p>(iii) in a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the <i>suite</i> and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway within the <i>suite</i>, the <i>smoke alarm</i> shall be located in the hallway,</p> <p>(iv) in each corridor, and</p> <p>(v) in each rest or common activity area.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out “or <i>suite</i> of <i>care occupancy</i>” at the end of Sentence (3);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>“(5) In a <i>single-family type private seniors’ residence</i> <i>smoke alarms</i> shall</p> <p>(a) be photoelectric,</p>

	<p>(b) be interconnected and connected to visual alarms that allow personnel assigned to the rooms to see where the <i>smoke alarm</i> has been actuated, and</p> <p>(c) notify the fire department conforming to CAN/ULC-S561, “Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (9) by the following:</p> <p>“(9) <i>Smoke detectors</i> permitted to be installed in lieu of <i>smoke alarms</i> as stated in Sentence (8)</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Clause (b), are permitted to sound localized alarms within individual <i>suites</i>, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the <i>building</i>, and</p> <p>(b) shall sound localized alarms within <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites</i> with cooking equipment, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the <i>building</i> and shall not sound an <i>alert signal</i>.”.</p>
3.2.4.21.	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>“3.2.4.21. Residential Fire Alarm Systems</p> <p>(1) A residential fire alarm system</p> <p>(a) shall be installed in a <i>single-family type care occupancy sprinklered</i> in accordance with NFPA13D,</p> <p>(b) may be installed in a <i>single-family type private seniors’ residence not sprinklered</i> in accordance with NFPA 13D, and</p> <p>(c) may be installed in a <i>dwelling unit</i> provided the <i>building</i> is not equipped with a fire alarm system, whether or not it is required.</p> <p>(2) In a <i>single-family type care occupancy sprinklered</i> in accordance with NFPA13D, the residential fire alarm system shall</p> <p>(a) be equipped with <i>smoke detectors</i></p> <p>(i) on each <i>storey</i> of the <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(ii) in sleeping rooms, the <i>smoke detectors</i> shall be connected to visual alarms that allow personnel assigned to the rooms to see where the <i>smoke detector</i> has been actuated, and</p> <p>(iii) in corridors,</p> <p>(b) be single stage and, upon the operation of any manual station, waterflow detecting device, or <i>fire detector</i>, cause an <i>alarm signal</i> to sound on all audible signal devices in the system,</p> <p>(c) be designed so that when an <i>alarm signal</i> is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min,</p>

- (d) be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), that an *alarm signal* has been initiated,
- (e) be equipped with a display that shall
 - (i) be installed near the main exit door, and
 - (ii) indicate the sprinklers and *smoke detectors*,
- (f) be equipped with a control centre,
- (g) be electrically supervised, as well as the sprinkler system,
- (h) be equipped with a manual station at the main entrance,
- (i) be conform to Article 3.2.4.18. for audibility of signals,
- (j) be equipped with visual signal devices conform to Sentence 3.2.4.19.(3), and
- (k) be connected to an emergency power supply,
 - (i) capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and, immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than 5 min, and
 - (ii) designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power.
- (3)** In a *single-family type private seniors' residence not sprinklered*, the residential fire alarm system shall
 - (a) be equipped with photoelectric *smoke detectors*
 - (i) on each *storey* of the *building*,
 - (ii) in sleeping rooms, the *smoke detectors* shall be connected to visual alarms that allow personnel assigned to the rooms to see where the *smoke detector* has been actuated,
 - (iii) in each rest or common activity area, and
 - (iv) in corridors,
 - (b) be single-stage and, upon the operation of any manual station or *fire detector*, cause an *alarm signal* to sound on all audible signal devices in the system,
 - (c) be designed so that when an *alarm signal* is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min,
 - (d) be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), that an *alarm signal* has been initiated,
 - (e) be equipped with a display that shall
 - (i) be installed near the main exit door, and
 - (ii) indicate the *smoke detectors*,

	<p>(f) be equipped with a control centre,</p> <p>(g) be electrically supervised,</p> <p>(h) be equipped with a manual station at the main entrance,</p> <p>(i) be conform to Article 3.2.4.18. for audibility of signals,</p> <p>(j) be equipped with visual signal devices conform to Sentence 3.2.4.19(3), and</p> <p>(k) be connected to an emergency power supply</p> <p>(i) capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and, immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than 30 min, and</p> <p>(ii) designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power.</p> <p>(4) In a <i>dwelling unit</i>, <i>smoke alarms</i> required by Article 3.2.4.21. are permitted to be replaced by a residential fire alarm system that shall</p> <p>(a) be equipped with <i>smoke detectors</i></p> <p>(i) on each <i>storey</i> of the <i>dwelling unit</i>,</p> <p>(ii) in sleeping rooms, and</p> <p>(iii) in a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the <i>storey</i> and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway within the <i>storey</i>, the <i>smoke alarm</i> shall be located in the hallway,</p> <p>(b) be single-stage and, upon the operation of any manual station or <i>fire detector</i>, cause an <i>alarm signal</i> to sound on all audible signal devices in the system,</p> <p>(c) be equipped with a manual station at the main entrance,</p> <p>(d) be conform to Article 3.2.4.18. for audibility of signals,</p> <p>(e) be equipped with visual signal devices conform to Sentence 3.2.4.19.(3),</p> <p>(f) be designed so that when an <i>alarm signal</i> is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min, and</p> <p>(g) be connected to an emergency power supply</p> <p>(i) capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and, immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than 5 min, and</p> <p>(ii) designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power.”.</p>
--	--

3.2.4.22.	<p>Insert “Two-way” before “Voice Communication” in the title of the Article;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “cabines d’ascenseur” in Clause (1)(b) of the French text.</p>
3.2.4.23.	<p>Replace “unilatérale” wherever it appears in the Article and its title of the French text by “unidirectionnelle”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “and whose <i>occupant load</i> exceeds 1 000” in Sentence (1) by “and</p> <p>(a) whose <i>occupant load</i> exceeds 1000, or</p> <p>(b) where are <i>fire resistant compartments</i> are provided for the patial egress of the <i>building in a care occupancy</i>”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “cabines d’ascenseur” in Clause (2)(b) of the French text.</p>
3.2.5.3.	<p>Replace “On” at the beginning of Sentence (1) by “Except as permitted by Sentence (2), on”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) The roof of a <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58 shall be provided with access by a stairway (see note A-3.2.5.3.(2)).”.</p>
3.2.5.6.	<p>Replace “uppermost floor level” at the end of Sentence (2) by “the highest floor level”.</p>
3.2.5.9.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(7) The connection of a standpipe system to the potable water system shall be protected against back-siphonage or back pressure backflow in conformance with the NPC.”.</p>
3.2.5.12.	<p>Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) Notwithstanding Sentence (1), NFPA-13R, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies”, is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of a sprinkler system installed</p>

	<p>in a <i>residential occupancy</i> not more than 4 storeys in <i>building height</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.47., 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.54.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.5.12.(2).)</p> <p>(3) Notwithstanding Sentence (1), NFPA-13D, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes”, is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of a sprinkler system installed in</p> <p>(a) in a <i>building of residential occupancy</i> throughout that contains not more than 2 <i>dwelling units</i>, or</p> <p>(b) a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i>, provided a 30-minute water supply demand can be met.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “referenced in Sentences (1) and (2)” in Sentence (7) by “referenced in Sentences(1)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “, where they are of combustible construction,” after “balconies and decks” in Sentence (7);</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “machinerie d’ascenseur” in Sentence (8) of the French text;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>“(9) Notwithstanding Sentence (1), sprinklers are not required in a toilet room or a washroom of a <i>suite of a residential occupancy</i> or a <i>dwelling unit of a care occupancy</i></p> <p>(a) having an area of not more than 5.1 m², and</p> <p>(b) that does not contain equipment such as washers, dryers, a heating or ventilation equipment or service water heaters.</p> <p>(10) Notwithstanding Sentence (1), sprinklers are not required in a closet or a clothes closet of a <i>suite of a residential occupancy</i> or a <i>dwelling unit of a care occupancy</i></p> <p>(a) having an area of not more than 2.2 m², and</p> <p>(b) that does not contain equipment such as washers, dryers, a heating or ventilation equipment or service water heaters.</p> <p>(11) The connection of a sprinkler system to the potable water network shall be protected against backflow by siphoning or back-pressure in accordance with the NBC.”.</p>
--	---

3.2.5.13.	Replace “sprinkler systems” in Sentence (1) by “wet pipe system”.
3.2.6.2.	<p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>“(6) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.12., air-handling systems used to provide make-up air to <i>public corridors</i> serving <i>suites</i> in a Group C <i>major occupancy</i> shall not shut down automatically upon activation of the fire alarm so as to maintain corridor pressurization (see Note A-3.2.6.2.(6)).”.</p>
3.2.6.4.	<p>Replace the title of the Article by the following:</p> <p>“3.2.6.4. Emergency Operation of Passenger Elevators”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “passenger” before “elevator” wherever that word appears in the Article.</p>
3.2.6.5.	<p>Replace the title of the Article by the following:</p> <p>“3.2.6.5. Passenger Elevator for Use by Firefighters”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “passenger” before “elevator” wherever that word appears in the Article;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clause (6)(b) by the following:</p> <p>“(b) be conform to ULC-S139, “Standard Method of Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables” including the firestream test, and obtain a circuit integrity level of at least 1h, from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply, to the equipment served.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>“(7) Where a sump pump is installed to drain the elevator pit provided for firefighters, it shall operate using cables conforming to Clauses (6)(a) and (b).</p> <p>(8) The pictogram of a firefighter’s helmet required by Chapter IV “Elevators and Other Elevating Devices” of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) shall be installed beside the elevator hoistway doorway of each elevator for firefighters.”.</p>

3.2.6.6.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “gaines d’ascenseur” in Sentence (4) of the French text.
3.2.6.7.	<p>Insert “passenger” before “elevator” in Clause (2)(c);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clause (2)(j) by the following: “(j) means to communicate with telephones in passenger elevator cars, separate from connections to firefighters’ telephones, if passenger elevator cars are required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, “Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators,” to be equipped with a telephone,”.</p>
3.2.7.1.	Insert “or residents” after “patients” in Sentence (1).
3.2.7.3.	<p>Replace Clause (1)(e) by the following: “(e) corridors serving sleeping rooms in a <i>care occupancy</i>, except corridors located inside a <i>dwelling unit</i>,”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clauses (1)(k) and (1)(l) by the following: “(k) food preparation areas in commercial kitchens, (l) public washrooms that are equipped to serve more than one person at a time, and (m) <i>means of egress</i> in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i>.”.</p>
3.2.7.9.	<p>Insert “passenger” before “elevator” wherever it appears in the Article;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence: “(4) Where a sump pump is installed to drain the elevator pit provided for firefighters, an emergency power supply capable of providing not less than 1 h of power to the sump pump shall be installed and shall comply with the requirements in Clauses 3.2.6.5. (6)(a) and (b).”.</p>
3.2.7.10.	<p>Replace “Clauses (a) to (c)” in Sentence (1) by “Clauses (a) to (d)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clauses (1)(b) and (1)(c) by the following: “(b) emergency conductors serving fire pumps required to be installed under Article 3.2.5.18.,</p>

	<p>(c) electrical conductors serving mechanical systems serving</p> <p>(i) areas of refuge identified in Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b), or</p> <p>(ii) <i>contained use areas</i> identified in Clauses 3.3.3.7.(4)(a) and (b), and</p> <p>(d) electrical cables located in a <i>building</i> conform to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. and serving</p> <p>(i) fire alarm systems, or</p> <p>(ii) emergency lighting systems.”.</p>
3.2.8.1.	<p>Insert “and 3” after “Division 2” in Sentence (3);</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(4) In a <i>building</i> of Group C <i>major occupancy</i>, the <i>public corridor</i> shall not be in an <i>interconnected floor space</i> and shall not penetrate an <i>interconnected floor space</i> to reach an <i>exit</i>.”.</p>
3.2.8.2.	<p>Insert “stairways that do not serve as <i>exit</i>,” after “openings for” in Sentence (5);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clause (5)(c) by the following:</p> <p>“(c) if the <i>major occupancy</i> of the <i>building</i> is a Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3, Group D or Group E (see Note A-3.2.8.2.(6)(c)).</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.8.2.(5).)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “, where the <i>building area</i> is not more than one half of the area permitted by Subsection 3.2.2. (see Note A-3.2.8.2.(6)(b));” before “the openings through” in Clause (6)(b);</p> <hr/> <p>Add “(See Note A-3.2.8.2.(5).)” at the end of Sentence (6).</p>
3.2.8.3.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) <i>Buildings</i> constructed in accordance with Articles 3.2.8.4. to 3.2.8.9. shall be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>; a <i>heavy timber construction</i> shall be permitted if a <i>combustible construction</i> is by Subsection 3.2.2.”.</p>

3.2.8.4.	<p>Insert “ou monte-charges” after “des ascenseurs” at the beginning of Sentence (3) of the French text;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “ou monte-charges” after “les portes d’ascenseur” in Sentence (3) of the French text.</p>
3.3.1.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4),</p> <p>(a) each <i>suite</i> in other than <i>business and personal services occupancies</i> shall be separated from adjoining <i>suites</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(b) a treatment area, which includes operating, treatment or recovery rooms, in an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(See also Subsection 3.3.3. for <i>care</i> or <i>detention occupancies</i>, Article 3.3.4.2. for <i>residential occupancies</i> and Article 3.1.8.7. for <i>fire dampers</i>.);”</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(4) Except as permitted by Division 3.9., in a <i>building</i> used as a self-service warehouse, classified as a <i>medium hazard industrial occupancy</i> (Group F, Division 2) and entirely <i>sprinklered</i>, each storage room need not be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i>.”.</p>
3.3.1.2.	<p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>“(4) Cooking <i>appliances</i> shall not be installed in a corridor serving as an <i>access to exit</i>.</p> <p>(5) Ranges, <i>cooktops</i> and residential type ovens shall be</p> <p>(a) installed in accordance with Subsection 9.10.22., and</p> <p>(b) equipped with a hood in accordance with Sentence 6.3.1.7.(2).”.</p>
3.3.1.3.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(10) Just one end of a <i>public corridor</i> in a <i>care</i> or <i>residential occupancy</i> is permitted to lead through a lobby provided the lobby</p> <p>(a) conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d) and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2(2)(e)(i), (ii) and (iv),</p>

	<p>(b) is separated from the <i>public corridor</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for the most restrictive between the lobby, the <i>public corridor</i> and adjacent rooms.</p> <p>(See Notes A-3.3.1.3(10) and A-3.4.4.2.(2).)”. </p>
3.3.1.4.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “(1) Except as otherwise required by this Part or as permitted by Sentence (4), a <i>public corridor</i> shall</p> <p>(a) be separated from the remainder of the <i>storey</i> by a <i>fire separation</i>, and</p> <p>(b) not contain an <i>occupancy</i>.”; </p> <hr/> <p>Replace “No” in Sentence (4) by “Except for the purposes of Clause 3.4.2.3.(1)(a), no”; </p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentences: “(5) Except as required in Sentence (6), residential type cooking equipment, such as ranges, <i>cooking tops</i> or ovens, is permitted to be installed in a room that opens on a <i>public corridor</i> if the <i>floor area</i> does not contain a Group C or Group B, Division 2 or 3, <i>occupancy</i>.</p> <p>(6) Where the <i>floor area</i> contains a Group C or Group B, Division 2 or 3, <i>occupancy</i>, the cooking equipment permitted in Sentence (5) shall be installed in a room separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min.”.</p>
3.3.1.5.	<p>Replace the term “<i>suites</i>” wherever it appears under Group B, Division 3, in the column “<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>” in Table 3.3.1.5.B. by “<i>dwelling units</i>”.</p>
3.3.1.7.	<p>Replace “a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel” in Sentence (1) by “a required <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “served by an elevator” in Clause (1)(a) by “served by a passenger elevator”.</p>

3.3.1.9.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “(1) Subject to Sentence 3.3.3.3.(2), the minimum width of a <i>public corridor</i> shall be 1 100 mm.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “or residents” after “patients” in Sentences (2) and (3);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following: “(5) Where a corridor contains an <i>occupancy</i> authorized under the NBC, the <i>occupancy</i> is permitted to reduce the total width of the corridor, but not to less than the required minimum unobstructed width.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out “de passage” in Clause (6)(a) of the French text after “largeur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence: “(8) A dead-end corridor is permitted to be up to 9 m long provided (a) it serves an elevator hall or <i>service rooms</i>, (b) the <i>building</i> is of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, and (c) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout.”.</p>
3.3.1.14.	<p>Replace “Sentence (2)” at the beginning of Sentence (1) by “Sentences (2) and (3)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence: “(3) An interior stairway with less than 3 risers is permitted provided (a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide, (b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landing covering or is permanently lit when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and (c) a handrail is installed on each side.”.</p>
3.3.1.20.	<p>Replace “Except as provided in Sentence (2)” at the beginning of Sentence (1) by “Except as provided in Sentences (2), 3.1.8.8.(7) and 3.6.3.1.(6)”.</p>

3.3.2.4.	<p>Replace “Sentence (4)” in Sentence (3) by “Sentences (4) and (5)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(5) The requirements in Sentence (3) for the number of fixed seats with backs do not apply if</p> <p>(a) each row has an unobstructed passage not less than 400 mm wide, as required by Clause (1)(c), plus 6.1 mm for each additional seat above 16 seats in the row, and</p> <p>(b) the travel distance is not more than 45 m measured along the path of travel from any seat to an exit or to an <i>egress</i> doorway.”.</p>
3.3.2.5.	<p>Replace “bleacher seats” in Sentence (3) by “bleachers”.</p>
3.3.2.9.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4) for bleachers, <i>guards</i> shall be installed in outdoor and indoor places of assembly so that</p> <p>(a) at the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery where the seats extend to the end, the height of <i>guards</i> is not less than</p> <p>(i) 760 mm in front of the seats, and</p> <p>(ii) 920 mm if located at the end of aisles or at the foot of steps,</p> <p>(b) the height of <i>guards</i> along every cross aisle other than those adjacent to the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery is not less than 660 mm, except that <i>guards</i> need not be provided if the backs of the seats are not less than 600 mm above the floor of the aisle, and</p> <p>(c) where the seating is arranged in successive tiers and the height of rise between platforms is more than 450 mm, the height of <i>guards</i> is not less than 660 mm along the entire row of seats at the edge of the platform.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “bleacher seats” in Sentence (2) by “bleachers”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “bleacher seats” in Sentence (3) by “bleachers”.</p>
3.3.2.15.	<p>Strike out the Article.</p>
3.3.3.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) This Subsection applies to <i>care, treatment, ambulatory clinic occupancies</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. and <i>detention occupancies</i>. (See Note A-3.3.3.1.(1))”.</p>

3.3.3.3.	<p>Replace Sentences (2), (3) and (4) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) <i>Public corridors</i> are permitted to have dead-end portions where</p> <p>(a) the area served by the dead-end portion has a second and separate <i>means of egress</i>,</p> <p>(b) the dead-end portion of a <i>public corridor</i> serving <i>dwelling units</i> does not exceed 6 m,</p> <p>(c) the dead-end portion of a corridor used by the public or a corridor serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms does not exceed 1 m, or</p> <p>(d) the corridor meets the requirements in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(8).</p> <p>(See Note A-3.3.3.3.(2).)</p> <p>(3) <i>Public corridors</i> shall be not less than</p> <p>(a) 2400 mm wide in <i>buildings of care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> where the corridors may be used to move patients or residents in beds,</p> <p>(b) 1650 mm wide in <i>buildings of care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> where the corridors will not be used to move patients or residents in beds, or</p> <p>(c) 1100 mm wide in <i>buildings of care occupancy</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.45.</p> <p>(4) Paired doors in a corridor referred to in Clauses (3)(a) and (3)(b) shall</p> <p>(a) swing in opposite directions, the right-hand door swinging in the direction of travel, and</p> <p>(b) be not less than 1100 mm wide where the required width of the corridor is 2400 mm.”.</p>
3.3.3.4.	<p>Strike out “and within individual <i>suites of care occupancy</i>” in Sentence (1).</p>
3.3.3.5.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except in the case of <i>care occupancies</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.46., <i>floor areas</i> containing patients' or residents' sleeping rooms in a <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> shall conform to Sentences (2) to (13).”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (10) by the following:</p> <p>“(10) Residential type cooking equipment is permitted to be installed in a <i>fire compartment</i> provided it is installed in a room separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of not less than 45 min.”;</p>

	<p>Replace “<i>suites</i>” in Sentences (14) and (15) by “<i>dwelling units</i>”;</p> <p>Replace “<i>suite</i>” in Sentence 17 by “<i>dwelling unit</i>”.</p>
3.3.3.6.	Add “(See Note A-3.3.3.6.(1).)” at the end of Sentence (1).
	<p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p>3.3.3.8. Means of egress from care occupancies</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a <i>floor area</i> in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> referred to in Clause 3.2.2.46.(1)(c) shall</p> <p>(a) if it is located on the second <i>storey</i>, be served by an exterior exit door that is accessible to all the persons lodged and opens to an exterior stairway leading to ground level, the lower surface of the upper landing of which is protected by a <i>noncombustible</i> material, and</p> <p>(b) if it is located in a <i>basement</i>, be served by an exterior exit door accessible to all the persons lodged.</p> <p>(2) The requirements in Clause (1)(a) need not be respected, for a <i>single-family type private seniors’ residence</i>, where the <i>building</i> is protected by a sprinkler system designed, constructed, installed and tested in accordance with NFPA 13D, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes”.</p> <p>3.3.3.9. Dwelling Units</p> <p>(1) A <i>dwelling unit</i> in a <i>care occupancy</i></p> <p>(a) shall conform to Article 3.3.4.3,</p> <p>(b) if it contains more than one <i>storey</i> shall have an <i>exit</i> door or an egress door opening directly into a public <i>access to exit</i> from the uppermost <i>storey</i> and from the lowest <i>storey</i> of the <i>dwelling unit</i> so that each of these <i>storeys</i> is served by an <i>exit</i> or egress door located not more than 1.5 m above or below its floor level, and</p> <p>(c) shall conform to Articles 3.3.4.5. to 3.3.4.9.”.</p>
3.3.4.2.	Replace “6 m” in Clause (3)(a) by “7 m”.

3.3.4.8.	Replace “1070 mm” in Sentence (2) by “900 mm”.
	<p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p>“3.3.4.9. Doorway Sizes</p> <p>(1) Doorways in a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Article 9.5.5.1.</p> <p>3.3.4.10. Hallways</p> <p>(1) The unobstructed width of a hallway within a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall be conform to Article 9.5.4.1.</p> <p>3.3.4.11. Entrance Doors</p> <p>(1) The entrance door of a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Article 9.7.2.1.</p> <p>3.3.4.12. Resistance to Forced Entry for Doors</p> <p>(1) Entrance doors of a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Article 9.7.5.2.</p> <p>3.3.4.13. Resistance to Forced Entry for Windows</p> <p>(1) In <i>dwelling units</i>, windows shall conform to Article 9.7.5.3.”.</p>
3.3.5.4.	Replace “ou à un ascenseur” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “, à un ascenseur ou à un monte-charge”.
3.3.5.6.	Add “(See Note A-3.3.5.6.(1).)” at the end of Sentence (1).
	<p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>“3.3.5.11. Flat Roofs for Heliports</p> <p>(1) A flat roof used for landing a helicopter shall comply with the requirements in Articles 2.13.1.1. to 2.13.2.1. of the NFC”.</p>
3.3.6.3.	<p>Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following:</p> <p>“(c) that can be entered from the exterior,</p> <p>(d) whose <i>closures</i> leading to the interior of the <i>building</i> are</p> <p>(i) equipped with self-closing devices that keep the <i>closures</i> closed when not in use,</p> <p>(ii) constructed so as to prevent the migration of gases from the room into other parts of the <i>building</i>, and</p> <p>(e) vented to the outside.”.</p>

	<p>Add the following Subdivision:</p> <p>“3.3.7. Business occupancies</p> <p>3.3.7.1.Application</p> <p>(1) This Subsection applies to <i>buildings</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58.</p> <p>3.3.7.2. Floor area with a Group D occupancy</p> <p>(1) A <i>floor area</i> consisting of a sole <i>suite</i> that is over 2000 m² and serving a Group D <i>occupancy</i> shall be divided by a <i>fire separation</i> with no <i>fire-resistance rating</i> into two fire compartments served by a separate <i>exit</i> such that the travel distance from any point in one compartment to a door leading to the other compartment is not more than the travel distance permitted by Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1).”.</p>
3.4.3.4.	<p>Replace the title by “Clear Height”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentences (1), (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (4) and (5), every <i>exit</i> shall have a clear height over the clear width of the <i>exit</i> of not less than 2050 mm.</p> <p>(2) The clear height of stairways shall be measured vertically over the clear width of the stairway, from the straight line tangent to the tread and landing nosings to the lowest element above (see note A-9.8.7.4.).</p> <p>(3) The clear height of landings shall be measured within the clear width of the landing vertically to the lowest element above.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “headroom clearance” in Sentences (4) and (5) by “clear height”.</p>
3.4.4.2.	<p>Add “(See Note A-3.4.4.2.(2).)” at the end of Sentence (2).</p>
3.4.6.2.	<p>Replace “3.3.2.15.(1)” in Sentence (1) by “3.3.1.14.(3)”.</p>
3.4.6.11.	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), except where doorways are used to confine the spillage of <i>flammable liquids</i> within a <i>service room</i> or within a room in an <i>industrial occupancy</i>, a threshold for a doorway in an <i>exit</i> shall be not more than 13 mm higher than the surrounding finished floor surface.”.</p>

3.4.6.16.	<p>Insert “and Sentence (6)” after “Clause (k)” in Clause (4)(e);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “avertisseur” in Subclause (4)(k)(i) of the French text by “déclencheur” “;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “located in the parts of the floor area arranged according to Sentences 3.3.3.5.(2) to (13)” after “similar devices to keep the door in the closed position” in Sentence (5);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “de l’avertisseur” in Subclause (5)(b)(iv) of the French text by “du déclencheur”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “EMERGENCY EXIT UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM” in Clause (5)(d) by “IN CASE OF FIRE, THE DOOR MAY BE OPENED BY OPERATING THE MANUAL STATION FOR THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM LOCATED ON (the left or the right depending on the location of the station)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>“(6) The actuation of the unlocking device provided for in Clause 3.4.6.16.(4)(e) is permitted to be delayed not more than 3 s, within the maximum time of 15 s to open only one door of a <i>means of egress</i>, provided a visual sign informs occupants that they must press on the opening hardware for at least 3 s.</p> <p>(7) The lock installed on the door of the main entry of a <i>residential building</i> with a number of <i>suites</i> shall be equipped with a mechanism</p> <p>(a) allowing its automatic unlocking at the actuation of the <i>fire alarm signal</i>,</p> <p>(b) designed such as the door remains unlocked throughout the time the <i>fire alarm signal</i> rings in the <i>building</i>.</p> <p>(8) Locking devices permitted under Sentences (4) and (5) shall conform to test requirements prescribed in CAN/ULC-S533, “Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices”.</p> <p>(9) Door-opening and closing devices described in this Division shall be installed at not more than 1200 mm above the finished floor.”.</p>
------------------	---

3.4.6.18.	Strike out “de passage” in the title of the French text.
3.5.1.1.	Replace “and dumbwaiters” in Sentence (1) by “, dumbwaiters and window cleaning”.
	<p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p>“3.5.1.2. Storeys Served</p> <p>(1) Where a <i>building</i> has an elevator, it shall serve all <i>storeys</i>, including the roof containing a common terrace.</p> <p>3.5.1.3. Elevator</p> <p>(1) <i>Buildings</i> having more than 4 <i>storeys in building height</i> shall be equipped with an elevator.”.</p>
3.5.2.1.	<p>Strike out Sentence (2);</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of Chapter IV, Elevators and other elevating devices, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), every passenger elevator shall</p> <p>(a) have a voice synthesizer announcing the <i>storeys</i> served and installed in conformance with Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA B44, “Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators”,</p> <p>(b) conform to Subsection 3.5.4, and</p> <p>(c) if it is a destination-oriented elevator system, be equipped with a keypad</p> <p>(i) to enter the information on the destination using a tactile writing system with raised characters (braille), and</p> <p>(ii) located near the elevators so that it is easy to see the signal and hear the audible signal of the elevators.”.</p>
3.5.3.1.	<p>Replace “Elevator Hoistways” in the title of the Article by “Hoistways of Elevators and Lift for Persons with Physical Disabilities”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “an elevator hoistway” in Sentence (1) by “a hoistway of an elevator or a lift for persons with physical disabilities”;</p> <hr/>

	<p>Replace “Elevator Hoistway” in the title of the second column of Table 3.5.3.1. by “Hoistway of Elevator and Lift for Persons with Physical Disabilities”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out the third column of Table 3.5.3.1.;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “(2) Passenger elevators, other than those provided for firefighters in accordance with Article 3.2.6.5., or lifts for persons with physical disabilities are permitted to be located within <i>interconnected floor space</i> without being enclosed in a hoistway separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i>, provided the elevator or device machinery is located in a room separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for hoistways by Sentence (1).”.</p>
3.5.3.3.	<p>Replace “Elevator Machine Rooms” in the title of the Article by “Machine Rooms of Elevators or Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “elevator machinery” in Sentences (1) and (2) by “machinery of an elevator or a lift for persons with physical disabilities”.</p>
3.5.4.1.	<p>Strike out “ou de monte-charge” of the French text of the title of the Article;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), all <i>storeys</i> shall be served by at least one elevator which has inside dimensions that will accommodate and provide adequate access for a patient stretcher 2,010 mm long and 610 mm wide in the prone position (see note A-3.5.4.1.(1)).”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence: “(3) An elevator serving a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> and not more than 600 m² is permitted to have dimensions that are less than the dimensions in Sentence (1) without being less than the dimensions required in Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA-B44, “Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators”, provided it (a) serves an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group B, Division 2 <i>occupancy</i>, and (b) is not referred to in Article 3.3.1.7.”.</p>

	<p>Add the following Subsection:</p> <p>“3.5.5. Window Cleaning Systems</p> <p>3.5.5.1. Referenced Standards</p> <p>(1) Every window cleaning system shall conform to</p> <p>(a) CAN/CSA-Z91, “Health and Safety Code for Suspended Equipment Operations”, and</p> <p>(b) CAN/CSA-Z271, “Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms”.”.</p>
3.6.2.8.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) Outdoor installation of a generator is permitted provided</p> <p>(a) the installation conforms to Article 3.6.1.5.,</p> <p>(b) the generator is protected from inclement weather and can operate during extreme temperature events,</p> <p>(c) a minimum clearance of not less than 1 m is provided to enable maintenance of the generator, and</p> <p>(d) where the generator is installed on the roof of a <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(i) the portion of the roof and its structural members supporting the installation have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(ii) under the generator and the adjoining tank, the roof membrane is covered with a noncombustible material that extends 300 mm beyond the edges.”.</p>
3.6.3.1.	<p>Insert “Sentence (6),” after “Except as provided in” in Sentence (1);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “A” at the beginning of Sentences (2) and (3) by “Except as provided in Sentence (6), a”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(6) A <i>vertical service space</i> is permitted to open into a <i>service room</i> located at either the top or bottom of the <i>vertical service space</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>vertical service space</i> is separated from <i>floor areas</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the floor assembly it passes through,</p>

	<p>(b) the <i>service room</i> is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the <i>vertical service space</i> opening into the <i>service room</i>,</p> <p>(c) the <i>service room</i> houses only equipment whose pipes, tubes, ducts and cables pass through the <i>vertical service space</i> opening into the <i>service room</i>, and</p> <p>(d) the <i>service room</i> does not house combustion or refrigeration appliances for which a <i>fire separation</i> is required under CSA B52, “Mechanical Refrigeration Code”.</p>
3.6.3.3.	<p>Replace “Intake” at the beginning of Sentence (5) by “Except as provided in Sentence (6), intake”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentences (6) to (11) by the following:</p> <p>“(6) In <i>care occupancies</i> and <i>treatment occupancies</i>, intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute are permitted to be located in rooms used exclusively to store materials used to collect refuse or laundry from the <i>floor area</i> provided the room</p> <p>(a) has a surface area not more than 35 m²,</p> <p>(b) is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) does not open into an <i>exit</i>, and</p> <p>(d) has a <i>smoke detector</i> connected to the <i>building’s</i> fire alarm system.</p> <p>(7) Sprinklers shall be installed at the top of each linen chute or refuse chute, at alternate floor levels and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.</p> <p>(8) The room into which a linen chute discharges shall be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(9) A refuse chute shall be equipped, at the top, with spray equipment for washing-down purposes.</p> <p>(10) A refuse chute shall discharge only into a room or bin that is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(11) The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying, be impervious to moisture and be equipped with a water connection and floor drain for washing-down purposes.</p> <p>(12) A room into which a refuse chute discharges shall contain no service equipment that is not related to refuse handling and disposal.”.</p>

3.6.3.4.	<p>Replace Clause (1)(b) by the following:</p> <p>“(b) the <i>individual fire compartments</i> shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the <i>exhaust duct</i>, unless the fans have a connection that extends upward at least 500 mm into the <i>exhaust duct</i>.”</p>
3.6.4.3.	<p>Replace “du système” in Clause (2)(d) of the French text by “dans le plénum de reprise d’air”.</p>
3.6.5.4.	<p>Insert “and Sentence 3.1.5.7.(4)” after “Sentence (6)” in Sentence (5);</p> <hr/> <p>Add “or Sentence 3.1.5.7.(4)” after “Article 3.1.5.14.” in Sentence (6).</p>
3.7.2.1.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(3) A compost toilet operating without water and effluent, drain, overflow or other types of discharge is permitted to be installed in an existing single-family home in accordance with Sentence 9.31.4.1.(2).”</p>
3.7.2.2.	<p>Replace Sentences (3) and (4) by the following:</p> <p>“(3) If only one universal toilet room is provided in accordance with Section 3.8., the water closet in that room shall be considered in determining the number of water closets required by this Article.</p> <p>(4) Both sexes may be served by a single water closet if</p> <p>(a) the <i>occupant load</i> determined for the <i>occupancies</i> referred to in Sentence (6), (10), (12), (13), (14) or (16) is not more than 10,</p> <p>(b) for an art gallery or a Group E <i>occupancy</i>, the total area used, not including storage areas, is not more than 250 m²,</p> <p>(c) for a facility where courses are given or in a restaurant, the <i>occupant load</i> is not more than 25, or</p> <p>(d) for a day care centre, the number of children is not more than 15.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out Sentence (15);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “500” in Sentence (16) by “600”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p>

	<p>“(17) Except as permitted by Section 3.8. and Sentence (4), a water closet shall be installed</p> <p>(a) in each <i>suite</i>, or</p> <p>(b) elsewhere in the <i>building</i> if</p> <p>(i) the total number of water closets is determined in accordance with this Subsection and the water closets are located at not more than one <i>storey</i> above or below the <i>storey</i> containing the persons who require the fixtures, and</p> <p>(ii) the water closets are located at such a distance that no person is required to walk more than 90 m from the door of the <i>suite</i> in order to reach the facilities or room where the <i>floor area</i> does not contain a <i>suite</i>.”.</p>
3.7.2.3.	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) Wash fountains in circular or linear form are permitted to be provided in lieu of lavatories required by Sentence (1) provided each 500 mm of circumference or each faucet is considered the equivalent of one lavatory.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>“(4) Lavatories required by Sentence (1) shall be equipped with faucets that</p> <p>(a) comply with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b),</p> <p>(b) do not require the application of continuous force to maintain water flow, and</p> <p>(c) provide at least 10 s of continuous water flow.”.</p>
3.7.2.7.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) A floor drain must be installed in</p> <p>(a) rooms with more than 2 water closets, more than 2 urinals, or a combination of over 2 of these fixtures,</p> <p>(b) refuse storage rooms, and</p> <p>(c) in a <i>service room</i> containing pumping, heating or air conditioning equipment or a compressor.</p> <p>(2) A cemented or paved floor or part of such floor that is below ground level shall have a floor drain in its lower part.</p> <p>(3) A paved garage attached or adjacent to a <i>building</i> shall be equipped with a sump or retention pit used as a floor drain.</p>

	<p>(4) A floor drain, a sump or a retention pit used as a floor drain shall be located in the room near a service water heater (see Note A-3.7.2.7.(4)).”</p>
3.7.2.9.	<p>Replace “faucets” in Clause (1)(b) by “a faucet”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “be capable of being accessed” in Clause (1)(e) by “be clear”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Subsection:</p> <p>“3.7.4. Windows</p> <p>3.7.4.1. Dwelling Units</p> <p>(1) The area of glazing in a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Article 9.7.2.3.”.</p>
3.8.1.1.	<p>Replace “Subsection 3.8.3.” in Sentence (2) by “Subsections 3.8.3., 3.8.4. and 3.8.5. or 3.8.6.”.</p>
3.8.2.1.	<p>Replace “boarding houses” in Clause (1)(a) by “rooming houses having less than 10 rooms”.</p>
3.8.2.2.	<p>Insert “, including the main entrance, except service entrances,” after “pedestrian entrances” in Sentence (1).</p>
3.8.2.3.	<p>Insert “or common terraces” after “<i>floor areas</i>” in Sentence (1);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “platform-equipped passenger-elevating device” in Sentence (1) by “lift for persons with physical disabilities or a ramp that conforms to Clause 3.4.6.7.(1)a”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) A <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel for persons in wheelchairs is not required</p> <p>(a) to <i>service rooms</i>,</p> <p>(b) to elevator machine rooms,</p> <p>(c) to janitor’s rooms,</p> <p>(d) to <i>service spaces</i>,</p> <p>(e) to crawl spaces,</p> <p>(f) to <i>attic or roof spaces</i>,</p>

	<p>(g) to floor levels not served by a passenger elevator, a lift for persons with physical disabilities, an escalator, or an inclined moving walk, or a ramp that is required to conform to Clause 3.4.6.7.(1)a),</p> <p>(h) to <i>high-hazard industrial occupancies</i>,</p> <p>(i) within portions of a <i>floor area</i> with fixed seats in an <i>assembly occupancy</i> where those portions are not part of the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel to spaces designated for wheelchair use,</p> <p>(j) within floor levels of a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> that are not at the same level as the entry level to the <i>suite</i>, except in a <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>residential occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.8.2.13., where spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.5. or 3.8.6. of the <i>dwelling unit</i> are located at a level other than the entry level to the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Note A-3.8.2.3.(2)(j)),</p> <p>(k) within a <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(l) within those parts of a <i>floor area</i> that are not at the same level as the entry level, provided amenities and uses provided on any raised or sunken level are accessible on the entry level by means of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel,</p> <p>(m) within a hotel or motel <i>suite</i> of a <i>residential occupancy</i> not referred to in Article 3.8.2.12., and</p> <p>(n) for spaces not referred to in Subsection 3.8.5. or 3.8.6. of a <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>residential occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.8.2.13.”.</p>
3.8.2.4.	<p>Insert “and be located not more than 45 m from the escalator or the inclined moving walk” after “be provided to that floor level” at the end of Sentence (1).</p>
3.8.2.5.	<p>Strike out “(See Note A-3.8.2.5.)” in the title;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) Where a passenger elevator serves a <i>building</i>, <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall be provided between at least one parking level and all other parts of the <i>building</i> required to be provided with <i>barrier-free</i> access in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(4) Where a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required, at least 1% of the parking spaces and at least one space for a parking area of at least 25 places serving a <i>building</i> with a <i>barrier-free</i> access shall</p> <p>(a) comply with Subsection 3.8.3.,</p>

	<p>(b) be located, in the parking area as close as possible to the nearest <i>barrier-free</i> entrance of the <i>building</i>.”.</p>
3.8.2.6.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except as provided in Sentence 3.5.2.1.(3), controls for the operation of <i>building</i> services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, faucets, door hardware and intercom switches, that are located adjacent to a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.”.</p>
3.8.2.7.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every door that provides a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel through an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2., including the interior doors of a vestibule and a door leading from a <i>barrier-free</i> interior parking area to an elevator or a lift for persons with physical disabilities where provided, shall be equipped with a power door operator that complies with Subsection 3.8.3. and allows persons to activate the opening of the door in the intended direction of travel, where the entrance serves</p> <p>(a) a hotel,</p> <p>(b) a <i>building</i> of Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(c) <i>building</i> of Group A, D or E <i>major occupancy</i> more than 600 m² in <i>building area</i>.”.</p>
3.8.2.8.	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) A washroom need not conform to Sentence (1) provided</p> <p>(a) it is located within a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> or a <i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(b) it is located in a <i>suite</i> not more than 250 m² and other <i>barrier-free</i> washrooms are provided on the same <i>floor area</i> within 45 m, or</p> <p>(c) is located in an individual <i>suite</i> that is</p> <p>(i) used for a <i>business and personal services occupancy</i>, a <i>mercantile occupancy</i> or an <i>industrial occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(ii) less than 250 m² in area, and</p> <p>(iii) completely separated from, and without access to, the remainder of the <i>building</i>.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)”; <hr/></p>

	<p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>“(4) Universal washrooms complying with Subsection 3.8.3. are permitted to be provided in lieu of facilities for persons with physical disabilities in washrooms used by the general public complying with Subsection 3.8.3.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (10) by the following:</p> <p>“(10) Except within a <i>dewlling unit</i> of <i>care occupancy</i> or a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>, where showers are provided in a <i>building</i>, at least one shower stall in each group of showers shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “required by Article 3.8.2.12.” after “<i>barrier-free</i>” in Sentence (11).</p>
3.8.2.10.	<p>Replace Clause (1)(d) by the following:</p> <p>“(d) elevators or lifts for persons with disabilities,”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p>3.8.2.12. Hotels and Motels</p> <p>(1) At least 10% of the <i>suites</i> of a hotel or motel shall have a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel and be distributed evenly between the <i>storeys</i> containing a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel.</p> <p>(2) <i>Barrier-free suites</i> of a hotel or motel required in Sentence (1) shall comply with Subsection 3.8.4.</p> <p>3.8.2.13. Dwelling Unit of Residential Occupancy</p> <p>(1) A <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> shall be minimally accessible or adaptable (see Note A-3.8.2.13. 1).</p> <p>(2) The minimally accessible <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Subsection 3.8.5.</p> <p>(3) The adaptable <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Subsection 3.8.6.”.</p>
3.8.3.1.	<p>Replace the line “Passenger-elevating devices (3.8.3.7.)” in the left-hand column of Table 3.8.3.1. by the line “Lifts for persons with physical disabilities (3.8.3.7.)”.</p>

3.8.3.2.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Except as required elsewhere in this Part or as permitted in Subsection 3.8.4, 3.8.5. or 3.8.6. or Article 3.8.3.6. pertaining to doorways, a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <p>(a) have an unobstructed width not less than 920 mm, and</p> <p>(b) have a manoeuvring area not less than 1500 mm in diameter on each side of any door opening onto a <i>suite</i> referred to in Article 3.8.2.12.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “passenger elevators or other platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices” in Sentence (3) by “elevators or lifts for persons with physical disabilities”.</p>
3.8.3.3.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) The width of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel that is more than 30 m long shall be increased to not less than 1500 mm for a length of 2000 mm at intervals not exceeding 30 m.”.</p>
3.8.3.4.	<p>Replace the title of the Article by the following:</p> <p>“Parking Areas and Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) Each <i>barrier-free</i> parking space shall comply with the following requirements:</p> <p>(a) be not less than 2400 mm wide,</p> <p>(b) be provided with a side access aisle not less than 1500 mm, parallel over the entire length of the space and indicated by contrasting marking, which aisle may be placed between 2 parking spaces, and</p> <p>(c) in the case of an interior parking area, have a clear height not less than 2300 mm above the space provided for the vehicle pull-up space and along the vehicle access and egress routes.”.</p>
3.8.3.5.	<p>Replace “supérieure à” in Sentence (4) of the French text by “plus abrupte que”.</p>

<p>3.8.3.6.</p>	<p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>“(5) A threshold for a doorway referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be beveled to facilitate the passage of wheelchairs and shall be,</p> <p>(a) except as provided in Clause (b), not more than 13 mm higher than the finished floor surface, and</p> <p>(b) in the case of a doorway giving access to a balcony, not more than 75 mm higher than the finished.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out “150 mm and 300 mm as well as between” in Subclause (6)(a)(v)</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (7) by the following:</p> <p>“(7) A power-assisted door shall not swing open into the path of travel or a corridor, whatever its width (see Note A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7)).”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “Except as provided in Clause 3.8.3.5.(1)(c)” in Sentence (14) by “Except as provided in Clauses 3.8.3.2.(1)(b) and 3.8.3.5.(1)(c) and Subsections 3.8.5. and 3.8.6.”.</p>
<p>3.8.3.7.</p>	<p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>“3.8.3.7. Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (3), lifts for persons with physical disabilities, referred to in Article 3.8.2.3., shall conform to CSA B355, “Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities”.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.8.3.7.(1).)</p> <p>(2) Every lift for persons with physical disabilities shall conform to the following requirements:</p> <p>(a) a staircase with protected sheath for wheelchairs is permitted to be installed in a staircase provided</p> <p>(i) the stairs are not used for <i>exit</i>,</p> <p>(ii) the stairs have a clear width conforming to Sections 3.3. and 3.4. in addition to the width required for the deployed device,</p> <p>(iii) no obstacle located less than 1980 mm from the floor encroaches on the clear width of the stairs, and</p> <p>(iv) the clear space of the stairs is separated from the space required for the device and conforms to Sections 3.3. and 3.4. with respect to required handrails,</p>

	<p>(b) a device with a vertical path shall have a platform not less than 800 mm by 1500 mm allowing the presence of an accompanying person; in the case of a right angle exit model, the dimension of the platform shall be sufficient for a wheelchair to turn; and</p> <p>(c) the landing door of a device with a vertical path with closed sheath shall be motorized and designed in accordance with CSA B355, “Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities”, when an entrance door to the <i>building</i> must be equipped with a power door operator that complies with Subsection 3.8.2.</p> <p>(3) A stair chair lift conforming to CSA B355, “Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities”, is permitted to be installed inside a <i>dwelling unit</i> when the stairway has a clear width not less than 860 mm in addition to the width required for the deployed device (see Note A-3.8.2.3.(2)(j)).”.</p>
3.8.3.8.	Strike out “in or” in Clause (1)(a).
3.8.3.9.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) Parking designed to be <i>barrier-free</i> shall be designated by a P-150-5 conforming to the specifications prescribed by the Minister of Transport in accordance with section 308 of the Highway Safety Code (chapter C-24.2) (see Note A-3.8.3.9.(2)).”.</p>
3.8.3.11.	<p>Replace Subclause (1)(c)(v) by the following:</p> <p>“(v) swings outward, unless there is within the stall a clear area of not less than 1200 mm in diameter (see Note A-3.8.3.11.(1)(c)(v));”.</p>
3.8.3.16.	Replace “have a pressure-equalizing or thermostatic-mixing valve” in Clause (1)(h) by “be equipped with faucets”.
3.8.3.17.	<p>Replace Clause (1)(d) by the following:</p> <p>“(d) be capable of being accessed along its full length with no tracks or accessories mounted on its rim and have a rim located between 400 mm and 460 mm above the floor, except in the case of a walk-in bathtub equipped with a closing mechanism ensuring tightness;”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clauses (1)(g) and (1)(h) by the following:</p> <p>“(g) have a slip-resistant bottom surface,</p> <p>(h) be equipped with a hand-held shower head with</p>

	<p>(i) a diverter valve that can be operated with a closed fist by a seated person,</p> <p>(ii) a flexible hose not less than 1800 mm long, and</p> <p>(iii) a bracket enabling a seated person to use the hand-held shower head as a fixed shower head, and</p> <p>(j) have a soap holder easy to reach by a seated person.”.</p>
<p>3.8.3.19.</p>	<p>Strike out “and where the counter is intended to be used as a work surface” in Clause (1)(c);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “whereat movement takes place” in Sentence (2) by “where movement may take place”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Subsections:</p> <p>“3.8.4. Hotels and motels</p> <p>3.8.4.1. Application</p> <p>(1) This Subsection applies to the <i>suites</i> of a <i>barrier-free</i> hotel or motel referred to in Article 3.8.2.12.</p> <p>3.8.4.2. Barrier-free path of travel</p> <p>(1) <i>Suites</i> of a <i>barrier-free</i> hotel or motel shall have a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel that complies with the requirements in Subsection 3.8.3. extending to the inside of each room and to the balcony, where applicable.</p> <p>(2) A <i>suite</i> of a <i>barrier-free</i> hotel or motel shall have a bathroom that</p> <p>(a) conforms to Article 3.8.3.12.,</p> <p>(b) has a bathtub conforming to Article 3.8.3.17. or a shower conforming to Article 3.8.3.16., and</p> <p>(c) has towel rod located not higher than 1200 mm from the floor so as to be easily accessible by a person in a wheelchair.</p> <p>(3) Every closet in such a <i>suite</i> shall</p> <p>(a) have an open space not less than 1500 mm in diameter in front of the closet, and</p> <p>(b) have a rod located not more than 1.3 m from the floor.</p> <p>3.8.5. Dwelling unit minimally accessible of a residential occupancy</p> <p>3.8.5.1. Application</p> <p>(1) This Subsection applies to <i>dwelling units</i> minimally accessible of a <i>residential occupancy</i>.</p>

(2) In addition, in the *dwelling unit* minimally accessible of a *residential occupancy*, the requirements in Articles 3.8.3.2., 3.8.3.5., 3.8.3.6. and 3.8.3.7. apply, except as provided for in this Subsection.

3.8.5.2. Barrier-free path of travel

(1) In the *dwelling unit*, the *barrier-free* path of travel shall extend from the entrance door to the *dwelling unit* to the inside of

- (a) a bathroom (see Note A-3.8.5.2.(1)(a)),
- (b) a living room, and
- (c) a dining room.

(2) Where the *barrier-free* path of travel giving access to the spaces has a corridor, provide a level floor surface for changes of direction in the corridor

- (a) not less than 1500 mm in diameter, or
- (b) not less than 1500 mm by 1050 mm.

3.8.5.3. Doors and Doorways

(See Note 3.8.5.3.)

(1) A sliding door shall have a clear space on the latch side extending the height of the doorway and not less than

- (a) 50 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach side is perpendicular, or
- (b) 540 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach side is lateral.

(2) Except for the entrance door to a *dwelling unit*, except as provided in Sentence 3.8.3.6.(11), the floor surface on each side of a door shall be level within a rectangular area

- (a) as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence (1) or Sentence 3.8.3.6.(11), and
- (b) whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door is
 - (i) not less than 1050 mm if the door swings away from the approach side,
 - (ii) not less than 1050 mm for a sliding door if the approach is lateral, or
 - (iii) not less than 1200 mm in other cases.

3.8.5.4. Controls

(1) Controls for the operation of *building services* or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, door hardware, sockets and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant and are located in or adjacent to a *barrier-free* path of travel shall

- (a) be installed 400 to 1200 mm above the floor, and

	<p>(b) be located at a distance not less than 300 mm from the inside corner of a wall.</p> <p>3.8.5.5 Washroom</p> <p>(1) The washroom shall be provided with a water closet</p> <p>(a) having a rear wall clearance over a length not less than 1000 mm, that is, 500 mm on each side of the centre of the water closet or the floor flange, or</p> <p>(b) having a rear wall clearance over a length not less than 850 mm, measured from the side wall if</p> <p>(i) the water closet is installed at a distance not less than 460 mm and not more than 480 mm from a side wall, measured from the centre of the device or the centre of the floor flange, and</p> <p>(ii) the side wall has a length not less than 1250 mm.</p> <p>(2) The washroom shall be provided with a lavatory</p> <p>(a) placed so that there is not less than 460 mm between its axis and a side wall, and</p> <p>(b) the edge of which is not more than 865 mm from the floor.</p> <p>(3) The washroom shall be provided with a clear space that is</p> <p>(a) round and 1500 mm in diameter to access the lavatory and the water closet, or</p> <p>(b) rectangular to access</p> <p>(i) the lavatory, 750 mm wide by 1200 mm long centered on the lavatory and located in front of the lavatory, and</p> <p>(ii) the water closet, 1400 mm long from the rear wall of the water closet by 1200 mm wide, regardless of the lavatory.</p> <p>(4) A continuous wood nailing element shall be installed for the water closet</p> <p>(a) where the water closet is installed in accordance with Clause 3.8.5.5.(1)(a), in the wall behind the water closet, over a surface not less than 1000 mm wide centered in the centre of the water closet and over a height not less than 1100 mm, measured from the floor, or</p> <p>(b) where the water closet is installed in accordance with Clause 3.8.5.5.(1)(b)</p> <p>(i) in the side wall, over a length not less than 1250 mm, measured from the rear wall of the water closet and over a height not less than 1500 mm, measured from the floor, and</p> <p>(ii) in the wall behind the water closet over a surface not less than 800 mm wide centered on the centre of the water closet and over a height not less than 900 mm.</p>
--	---

(See Note A-3.8.5.5.(4).)

(5) A continuous wood nailing element shall be installed, if applicable, in the walls surrounding the bathtub and the shower, over a height not less than 1800 mm, measured from the floor.

3.8.6. Adaptable Dwelling Unit of Residential Occupancy

3.8.6.1. Application

(1) This Subsection applies to adaptable *dwelling units* of *residential occupancy*.

(2) In addition, in the adaptable *dwelling unit* of *residential occupancy*, the requirements in Articles 3.8.2.2., 3.8.3.5., 3.8.3.6. and 3.8.3.7. shall apply, except as provided in the requirements in this Subsection.

3.8.6.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel

(1) In the *dwelling unit*, the *barrier-free* path of travel shall extend from the entrance door to the *dwelling unit* to the inside of

- (a) a bathroom (see Note A-3.8.6.2.(1)(a)),
- (b) a living room,
- (c) a dining room,
- (d) a kitchen,
- (e) at least one bedroom, and
- (f) a balcony, where provided.

(2) Where the *barrier-free* path of travel giving access to the spaces has a corridor, provide a level floor surface for changes of direction in the corridor

- (a) not less than 1500 mm in diameter, or
- (b) not less than 1500 mm by 1050 mm.

3.8.6.3. Doors and Doorways

(1) A sliding door shall have a clear space on the latch side extending the height of the doorway and not less than

- (a) 50 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach side is perpendicular, or
- (b) 540 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach side is lateral.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence 3.8.3.6.(14), the floor surface on each side of a door shall be level within

- (a) a round area and have a diameter not less than 1500 mm, or
- (b) a rectangular area

	<p>(i) as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence (1) or Sentence 3.8.3.6.(11), and</p> <p>(ii) whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than 1050 mm where the door swings away from the approach side or for a sliding door where the approach is lateral, or is not less than 1200 mm in other cases.</p> <p>3.8.6.4. Controls</p> <p>(1) Controls for the operation of <i>building</i> services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, door hardware, sockets and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant and are located in or adjacent to a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <p>(a) be installed 400 to 1200 mm above the floor, and</p> <p>(b) be located not less than 300 mm from the inside corner of a wall.</p> <p>3.8.6.5. Bathroom</p> <p>(1) The bathroom shall be provided with a water closet</p> <p>(a) whose centre of the floor flange is placed not less than 1400 mm from the centre of the lavatory trap, or</p> <p>(b) that is located not less than 1100 mm from an adjacent wall or from equipment, measured from the centre of the floor flange.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.8.6.5.(1).)</p> <p>(2) The bathroom shall be provided with a lavatory</p> <p>(a) whose trap is placed so that there is not less than 460 mm between its axis and a side wall,</p> <p>(b) whose trap bottom is located not less than 230 mm and not more than 300 mm from the floor, and</p> <p>(c) whose trap entrance is located not more than 330 mm from the wall behind the lavatory.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.8.6.5.(2).)</p> <p>(3) The bathroom shall have not less than one bathtub or one shower and, if the bathroom has only one shower, the shower shall have a floor surface not less than 900 mm by 900 mm.</p> <p>(4) The bathroom shall have a clear space to access</p> <p>(a) the lavatory and the water closet, that is round and 1500 mm in diameter,</p> <p>(b) the shower, where provided, that is rectangular, not less than 750 mm by 1200 mm in front of the shower, and</p> <p>(c) the bathtub, where provided, that is rectangular, not less than 1200 mm measured from the faucets by 750 mm measured perpendicularly to the bathtub.</p>
--	--

	<p>(5) A continuous wood nailing element shall be installed</p> <p>(a) in the walls around the bathtub or the shower, over a height not less than 1800 mm, measured from the floor, and</p> <p>(b) in the wall behind the water closet, over an area not less than 1000 mm wide centred in the middle of the floor flange and over a height not less than 1100 mm, measured from the floor.</p> <p>3.8.6.6. Bedroom</p> <p>(1) The adaptable bedroom shall have an area not less than 11 m² having a length and a width not less than 3 m.</p> <p>(2) Except where the bedroom is located in the <i>basement</i>, the window sill, if applicable, shall be installed at a maximum height of 1000 mm from the floor.</p> <p>3.8.6.7. Kitchen</p> <p>(1) A round clear space not less than 1500 mm in diameter shall be provided in the kitchen for access to the sink and range, regardless of the counters (see Note A-3.8.6.7.(1)).</p> <p>(2) The bottom of the sink trap shall be located 230 mm from the floor (see Note A-3.8.6.7.(2) and (3)).</p> <p>(3) The entrance of the sink trap shall be located not more than 330 mm from the wall behind the sink or not less than 280 mm from the front of the sink (see Note A-3.8.6.7.(2) and (3)).</p> <p>3.8.6.8. Living Room and Dining Room</p> <p>(1) Except where the spaces are located in the <i>basement</i>, the window sill of the living room and the dining room, where provided, shall be installed at a maximum height of 1000 mm from the floor.</p> <p>3.8.6.9. Balcony</p> <p>(1) Notwithstanding the requirements in Sentence 3.8.3.6.(14), a balcony, where provided, shall have a round clear area not less than 1500 mm in diameter.”.</p>
<p>3.10.1.1.</p>	<p>Replace the relevant attributions in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following attributions:</p> <p>“3.1.11.5. Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces</p> <p>(1) [F03,F04-OS1.2] [F03,F04-OP1.2]</p> <p>(2) [F03,F04-OS1.2] [F03,F04-OP1.2]</p> <p>(3) [F03, F04-OS1.2]</p>

	<p>[F03, F04-OP1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.2.2.44. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys</p> <p>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>[F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>[F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(2) (b) [F04-OP1.3]”;</p> <p>“3.2.2.45. Group B, Division 3, 1 Storey</p> <p>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>[F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>[F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(2) (b),(c) [F04-OP1.3]”;</p> <p>“3.2.2.46. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys</p> <p>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>[F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>[F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(2) [F04-OP1.3]”;</p> <p>“3.2.2.50. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) (a) [F02,F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>(a) [F02,F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ...” and to Clause (e).</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ...” and to Clause (e).</p> <p>(b),(d),(e) [F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(b),(d),(e) [F04-OP1.3]</p>
--	---

	<p>[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ...” and to Clause (e).</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ...” and to Clause (e).</p> <p>(b),(d),(e) [F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(b),(d),(e) [F04-OP1.3]”;</p> <p>“3.2.2.58. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) (a) [F02,F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>(a) [F02,F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>(a),(e) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OS1.2]</p> <p>(2) (a),(e) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>(b),(d),(e) [F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(b),(d),(e) [F04-OP1.3]”;</p> <p>“3.6.3.3. Linen and Refuse Chutes</p> <p>(6)(a) [F81, F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F81, F41-OH2.4, OH2.5]</p> <p>[F81, F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>(b) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>(c) [F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]</p> <p>[F06-OP1.2]</p> <p>(d) [F11-OS1.5]</p> <p>(e) [F01-OS1.1]</p> <p>[F01-OP1.1]</p> <p>(7) [F02–OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02–OP1.2]</p> <p>(8) [F03–OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03–OP1.2]</p> <p>(9) [F02–OS1.2]</p> <p>[F41–OH2.4,OH2.5]</p> <p>(10) [F03–OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03–OP1.2]</p>
--	---

	<p>(11) [F81, F03–OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying ...”</p> <p>[F81, F41–OH2.4, OH2.5] Applies to portion of Code text: “The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying ...”</p> <p>[F41–OH2.4, OH2.5] Applies to portion of Code text: “The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be ... impervious to moisture and be equipped with a water connection and floor drain for washing-down purposes.”;</p> <p>“3.8.2.5. Access to Parking Areas and Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones</p> <p>(4) (b) [F73-OA1]”;</p> <p>“3.8.3.5. Lifts for persons with physical disabilities</p> <p>(1) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>(2) [F74-OA2]</p> <p>[F73-OA1]”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following attributions in alphabetical order in Table 3.9.1.1.:</p> <p>“3.1.2.7. Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy</p> <p>(2) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OS1.1]</p> <p>(3) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OS1.1]</p> <p>(4) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>(5) [F10-OS1.5]</p> <p>(6) [F03-OS1.2] ”;</p> <p>“3.1.4.1. Authorized Combustible Materials</p> <p>(3) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.1.6.2. Restrictions</p> <p>(4) [F11-OS3.7]”;</p> <p>“3.1.6.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) [F11-OS1.5]”;</p> <p>“3.1.6.11. Access for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) [F12-OS1.2]</p>
--	--

	<p>[F12-OP1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.1.6.12. Heat-Producing Equipment</p> <p>(1) [F31-OS3.2]</p> <p>(2) [F02-OS1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.1.6.13. Structural Soundness</p> <p>(1) [F20-OS2.1]”;</p> <p>“3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls</p> <p>(2) (a)(b)(c)[F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>(d) [F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>(3) [F03-OS1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.2.3.6. Combustible Projections</p> <p>(7) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.2.4.7. Signals to Fire Department</p> <p>(7) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]</p> <p>[F13-OP1.2]</p> <p>(8) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]</p> <p>[F13-OP1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.2.4.19. Visual Signals</p> <p>(3) [F11-OS1.5]</p> <p>(4) [F11-OS1.5]”;</p> <p>“3.2.5.3. Roof Access</p> <p>(2) [F12-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F12-OP1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.2.5.9. Standpipe System Design</p> <p>(7) [F46-OH2.2]”;</p> <p>“3.2.5.12. Automatic Sprinkler Systems</p> <p>(11) [F46-OH2.2]”;</p> <p>“3.2.6.5. Elevator for Use by Firefighters</p> <p>(7) [F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]</p> <p>[F06-OP1.2]</p> <p>(8) [F12-OS3.7]”;</p> <p>“3.2.7.9. Emergency Power for Building Services</p>
--	--

<p>(4) [F81-OS2.3]”;</p> <p>“3.2.8.1. Application</p> <p>(4) [F10, F12-OS1.5]”;</p> <p>“3.3.1.1. Separation of Suites</p> <p>(4) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.3.1.3. Means of Egress</p> <p>(10) [F10, F12-OS3.7]”;</p> <p>“3.3.1.14. Ramps and Stairs</p> <p>(3) [F30-OS3.1]”;</p> <p>“3.3.3.8. Care Occupancies</p> <p>(1) [F36-OS1.5]”;</p> <p>“3.4.6.16. Door Release Hardware</p> <p>(6) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>(7) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>(9) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>[F73-OA1]”;</p> <p>“3.5.2.1. Elevators, Escalators and Dumbwaiters</p> <p>(4) [F74-OA2]”;</p> <p>“3.5.5.1. Referenced Standards</p> <p>(1) [F30, F81-OS3.1]</p> <p>[F30-OS2.3]”;</p> <p>“3.6.3.1. Fire Separations for Vertical Service Spaces</p> <p>(6) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.6.3.3. Linen and Refuse Chutes</p> <p>(12) [F01, F02-OS1.2]”;</p> <p>“3.7.2.2. W.-C.</p> <p>(17) [F72-OH2.1]”;</p> <p>“3.7.2.7. Avaloirs de sol</p> <p>(2) [F40-OH2.4]</p> <p>[F30-OS3.1]</p> <p>(3) [F40-OH2.4]</p>
--

	<p>[F30-OS3.1]”;</p> <p>“3.8.3.4.. Parking Areas (2) [F73-OA1]”;</p> <p>“3.8.2.12. Hotels and motels (1) [F73-OA1]”;</p> <p>“3.8.3.7. Passenger-Elevating Devices (2) [F73-OA1] [F74-OA2]”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out the following attributions in Table 3.9.1.1.:</p> <p>“3.1.10.2.(4)”;</p> <p>“3.2.4.20.(5)”;</p> <p>“3.3.2.14.”;</p> <p>“3.3.3.5.(16)”;</p> <p>“3.5.2.1.(2)”;</p> <p>“3.7.2.2.(15)”.</p>
<p>Division B Notes in Part 3</p>	
<p>A-3.1.2.1.(1)</p>	<p>Insert “or radio” after “Television” in Group A, Division 1;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group A, Division 2, by the following:</p> <p>“Art galleries Auditoria Bowling alleys Churches and similar places of worship Clubs Community halls Courtrooms Dance halls Day care centres Exhibition halls (other than classified in Group E)</p>

<p>Gymnasia Lecture halls Libraries Licensed beverage establishments Museums Passenger stations and depots Restaurants Teaching establishments Undertaking premises”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “in which a person is detained for more than 24 hours” after “Police stations with detention quarters” in Group B, Division 1;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group B, Division 2, by the following: “Ambulatory clinic occupancies Convalescent /recovery/rehabilitation centres with treatment Psychiatric hospitals without detention quarters Residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) Respite centres with treatment”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group B, Division 3, by the following: “Assisted/supportive living facilities Children’s custodial homes Convalescent/recovery/rehabilitation centres without treatment Group homes Private seniors’ residences Reformatories without detention quarters Respite centres without treatment Single-family type care facilities Single-family type private seniors’ residences”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group C by the following:</p>
--

	<p>“Apartments Boarding houses Convents Dormitories Hotels Houses Monasteries Motels Orphenages Outfitters Schools, residential Shelters Summer camps”.</p>
A-3.1.3.2.(3) to (5)	Strike out the Note.
A-3.1.4.2.(1)	Strike out the Note.
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.1.6.2.(4) Clearance. A clear space of not less than 1 m is necessary above partitions to facilitate the detection of smoke inside tents and air-supported structures. Taking the roof slope into account, not more than 30% of the width of a partition may be less than 1 m from the ceiling.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Notes:</p> <p>“A-3.1.6.12.(2) Deep fryer Basket. The 2 baskets mentioned in the Article may be in two separated devices or in only one. The objective is the limit the quantity of frying oil present in a tent.</p> <p>A-3.1.6.13. Structure. A tent or air-supported structure used only in summer is permitted to be designed without taking snow loads into account.</p> <p>A tent or air-supported structure used in winter must be designed taking snow, ice and freezing rain loads into account.</p> <p>Wind loads vary from one region to another. It is important that the structure be able to withstand local loads.</p> <p>The anchorage system must be adapted to each structure.”.</p>

	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls. This protection method involves the coordination of several elements, including the location of sprinklers relative to fixed glass walls, number of sprinklers installed to protect the fixed glass wall system, sprinkler activation time, shape of the water spray, thickness and location of the mullions, dimensions of the fixed glass wall system and thickness of the glass.”.</p>
A-3.1.8.18.(1)	Add “ou de monte-charge” after “les gaines d’ascenseur” in the Note of the French text.
A-3.1.10.2.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A-3.1.11.5.(1)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-3.1.11.5.(3)	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>“A-3.1.11.5.(3) Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces. A building conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) must be protected by sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”, which requires that concealed spaces be sprinklered. However, pursuant to the standard, sprinklers need not be installed in certain enclosed combustible spaces, including those filled with noncombustible insulation.</p> <p>Due consideration must be given to attics in order to provide cross ventilation where required. According to NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”, sprinklers need not be installed if there is a space of not more than 50 mm between the top of the noncombustible insulation and the bottom of the bridging. Such a space is not sufficient for adequate ventilation of the attic. If additional space is provided for ventilation purposes, the horizontal concealed space must be sprinklered.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.2.1.2.(1) Storage Garage Considered as a Separate Building. Where a storage garage is considered as a separate building for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2., it is permitted to use the number of storeys, the building area and the occupancy of each construction located above the garage to determine if sprinklering is required, the type of construction, and the fire-resistance rating of the loadbearing floors, columns and arches. For all the other requirements in the NBC, all the constructions above the garage and the garage are only one building.</p>

	<p>The alarm and detection system must serve all parts of the building, including townhouses located above the storage garage.</p> <p>Where one of the constructions located above the garage is a high building, that construction, the storage garage and all accesses to the other parts of the building must conform to Subsection 3.2.6.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.2.2.10.(3) Distance between the Building Perimeter and Street. To be considered as facing a street, not less than 25% of the building perimeter must be within 15 m of the street. Notwithstanding the foregoing, considering the available firefighting equipment, it is recommended to verify the municipality requirements regarding that distance since certain municipalities may require a shorter distance.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.2.2.50.(1)(c)(ii) Height of the Roof of a Combustible Building with 6 Storeys. All rooftop enclosures, including visual screens concealing mechanical equipment, parapets and terrace guards, must be taken into account in determining the highest point of the roof.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.2.4.2.(1) Continuity of Fire Alarm System. A building separated by a firewall to increase the building areas permitted in Subsection 3.2.2., but designed and operated as only one building, must have only one fire alarm system.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.2.4.5.(1) Provision of CSA-C22.1 concerning Fire Alarm Systems. That requirement is not new. It has been required under CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, in several editions of the NBC. Despite the fact that Chapter V, Electricity, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) adopts the Canadian Electrical Code excluding Articles 32-100 to 32-110 of that Code, the NBC requires compliance with those Articles covering fire alarm systems.”.</p>
A-3.2.4.8.(2)	<p>Insert “passenger” after “used in the building” in the Note.</p>

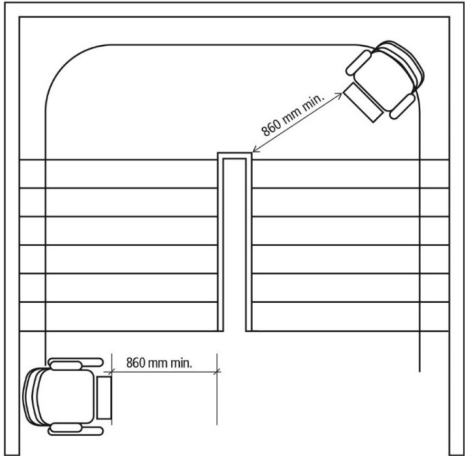
A-3.2.4.18.(1)	Add the following Sentence at the end of the Note: “The fire alarm signals must be clearly audible throughout the floor area. When designing and testing the system, all doors must be closed.”.
A-3.2.4.18.(4)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note: “ A-3.2.5.3.(2). Roof Access. The stairway is permitted to provide access to the roof by a hatch of the size prescribed in Clause 3.2.5.3.(1)(b) or by a rooftop enclosure.”.
A-3.2.5.12.(2)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-3.2.6.	Insert the words “ou de monte-charge” after the words “gaines d’ascenseur” wherever they appear in the Note of the French text.
A-3.2.6.2.(3)	Add the following Sentence at the end of the Note: “NFPA 92, “Standard for Smoke Control Systems”, suggests mechanical smoke control methods. Those means may be used as alternatives to the venting proposed in this Article. Designers will, however, need to demonstrate that the method they propose under the standard complies with the objectives of the NBC.”.
A-3.2.6.2.(4)	Insert the words “ou de monte-charge” after the words “gaines d’ascenseur” wherever they appear in the Note of the French text.
	Add the following Note: “ A-3.2.6.2.(6) Smoke Propagation and Smoke Control Measures Implemented in the Building. The ventilation of corridors may be stopped if it interferes with the pressurizing of corridors, exits or central blocks to comply with part of the additional requirements for high buildings constructed before the coming into force of the NBC 1995 amended Québec.”.


A-3.2.6.5.(6)(b)	Strike out the Note.
A-3.2.6.9.(1)	Insert the words “ou de monte-charge” after the words “gaines d’ascenseur” wherever they appear in the Note of the French text.
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.2.8.2.(5) Opening in Floors. An opening of 10 m² permitted for stairways, escalators or moving walks may not be located in the same volume as an opening permitted, in Sentence (6), between the first storey and the storey immediately above or below. If those 2 waivers are used for the same volume, the actual resulting opening will have to conform to Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8.</p> <p>To be able to provide an opening of 10 m² for a stairway on all the storeys of the building and another larger opening between the first and the second storeys, the openings must be separated from each other by a fire separation with the fire-resistance rating required for the floor or according to Article 3.1.3.1.”.</p>
A-3.2.9.1.(1)	<p>Insert “passenger” after “door hold-open devices,” in the Note;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out the last sentence of the Note.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.3.1.3.(10) Public Corridor Leading Through a Lobby. For one end of a public corridor to lead through a lobby notwithstanding Sentence 3.3.1.3.(9), it must be possible, from a door having direct access to a public corridor, to go to the 2 exits located in opposite directions. The corridor must be separated from the lobby in order to maintain the integrity and fire resistance required for the lobby, the corridor or the adjacent occupancies.”.</p>
A-3.3.1.7.(1)	Insert “passenger” before “elevator” wherever it appears in the Note.
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.3.3.3.(2) Dead-End Corridors. Corridors serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms are permitted to have a dead-end portion not exceeding 1 m so that the wall can be set back at the location of the door. The dimension of 1 m corresponds roughly to the swing area of a sleeping room door.”.</p>

	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.3.3.6.(1) Ventilation Systems for Areas of Refuge. The ventilation systems supplying such rooms must be able to withstand a fire for 2 h. The air supply for these systems must also be protected against fire for 2 h.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.3.5.6.(1) Storage Garage Separated from Other Occupancies. According to the definition of the NBC, a storage garage is a space intended for parking and storage of motor vehicles and containing no provision for the repair or servicing of such vehicles. A bicycle, even if it is not a motor vehicle, is a vehicle (device intended for the transportation of persons or goods). It may therefore be parked or stored in a storage garage, at the end of an individual parking space or using shared bicycle racks. It may also be separated from the remainder of the garage by a partition but only if the partition has a fire separation with the fire-resistance rating required between a storage garage and the other occupancies, that is, a fire-resistance rating not less than 90 minutes. Otherwise, bicycles must not be separated from the remainder of the garage by a wire mesh or any other construction, metal or wooden bars, openwork or not.</p> <p>Motorized mobility aids whose size is greater than that of an electric wheelchair, such as 3-wheel scooters, 4-wheel scooters or other similar vehicles, should be parked in the storage garage.</p> <p>The motorized mobility aids and the bicycles should not be included in the number of motor vehicles.”.</p>
<p>A-3.4.3.4.</p>	<p>Replace the title of the Note of the French text by “Hauteur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “la largeur de passage” in the first paragraph of the Note of the French text by “la largeur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “libre” after “la largeur” in the second paragraph of the Note of the French text;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the title of Figure A-3.4.3.4. of the French text by “Mesure de la hauteur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “échappée” by “hauteur libre” wherever it appears in figure A-3.4.3.4. of the French text;</p>

	<hr/> <hr/> <p>Replace “largeur de passage” by “largeur libre” in figure A-3.4.3.4. of the French text.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.4.4.2.(2) Lobby. Since the lobby must comply with the requirements related to exits, no occupancy is permitted in the lobby except those listed in Clause 3.4.4.2.(2)(e). Therefore, a waiting area or a rest area is not permitted.”.</p>
A-3.5.2.1.(1)	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“It should be noted that limited use and limited application elevators must have a maximum elevation of 7.6 m (25 pi) according to the 2000 edition of ASME A17.1/CSA B44, “Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators”.”.</p>
A-3.5.4.1.(1)	<p>Strike out “ou de monte-charge” in the title of the Note of the French text;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>“In some circumstances it is necessary to maintain a patient on a stretcher in the prone position during transit to a hospital or to treatment facilities. Inclining the stretcher to load it into an elevator could be fatal or at the very least detrimental to the patient’s health. Many ambulance services use a mobile patient stretcher whose size is 2010 mm long and 610 mm wide. As well as space for the stretcher in the elevator, there should be sufficient additional space for at least two attendants who may also be providing treatment during transit.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.7.2.7.(4) Floor Drain. Where a water heater is installed in a ceiling space and is equipped with a drip tray indirectly linked to the sanitary system, the tray replaces the floor drain. ”.</p>
A-3.8.2.2.	<p>Add the following at the end of the Note:</p> <p>“Service entrances such as entrances intended for delivery and receipt of goods, those giving access to service rooms and those giving access to Group F workshops need not be accessible.”.</p>

<p>A-3.8.2.3.</p>	<p>Replace “passager” in the seventh bullet of the Note of the French text by “personnes handicapées”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “, elevating device” in the seventh bullet of the Note by “lift for persons with physical disabilities”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.8.2.3.(2)(j) Barrier-free Path of Travel. Where all the spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.5. or 3.8.6. are located at the entry level of the dwelling unit, the barrier-free path of travel need not extend to the other levels of the dwelling unit.</p> <p>It is possible to provide the spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.5. or 3.8.6. at a level other than the entry level of the dwelling unit. The barrier-free path of travel must then extend to that other level. The installation of a ramp or an elevator or a lift for persons with physical disabilities is then required.</p> <p>There are several types of lifts for persons with physical disabilities and the lifting device chosen must conform to all the requirements in the NBC, including the requirements in CAN/CSA B355, “Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities”. Even if the barrier-free path of travel requires a lift for persons with physical disabilities, the installation of a stair chair lift is permitted in a dwelling unit.</p> <p>Where the lifting device chosen is a stair chair lift or a stair platform lift, the lifting device shall be installed when the building is constructed.</p> <p>The stairway must have a clear width of 860 mm in addition to the width required for the device deployed.</p> <p>The width necessary for the installation and use of the device varies on the basis of the device chosen:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for a stair chair lift, not less than 650 mm in addition to the 860 mm, that is, a stairway width not less than 1510 mm, is to be provided; • for a stair platform lift, not less than 1000 mm in addition to the 860 mm, that is, a stairway width not less than 1860 mm, is to be provided.

	 <p>Figure A-3.8.2.1.(2)(j) Stairway in a dwelling unit Clear width”.</p>
<p>A-3.8.2.4.(1)</p>	<p>Replace “passager” at the end of the Note of the French text by “personnes handicapées”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “equipped passenger device” at the end of the Note by “lift for persons with physical disabilities”.</p>
<p>A-3.8.2.5.</p>	<p>Strike out the Note.</p>
<p>A-3.8.2.6.(1)</p>	<p>Strike out the Note.</p>
<p>A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4)</p>	<p>Replace “500” in the third paragraph of the Note by “250”;</p> <p>Replace the fourth paragraph of the Note by the following:</p> <p>“Those washrooms are practical because they may be used by both men and women.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.8.2.13.(1) Dwelling Unit. A minimally accessible dwelling unit is a dwelling unit whose design integrates amenities in certain parts of the dwelling unit that meet the needs of a person with one or more disabilities.</p>

	<p>An adaptable dwelling is a dwelling unit whose design makes it easy to adapt to the specific needs of a person with one or more disabilities.”.</p>
<p>A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7)</p>	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>“A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7) Doors with Power Operators. Doors equipped with a power operator actuated by a pressure plate identified with the International Symbol of Access or, where security is required, by a key, card or radio transmitter, and that can otherwise be opened manually, meet the intent of the requirement. The location of these actuating devices should ensure that a wheelchair will not interfere with the operation of the door once it is actuated. Swinging doors equipped with power operators must not open into passing pedestrian traffic. The power operator must prevent the door from closing if someone is standing in the swing area. Operators conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.10, “Power Operated Pedestrian Doors” include a device that stops the door from closing, ensuring the safety of users and reducing the risks of injury.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.8.3.7.(1) Design of Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities. The reference to CSA B355, “Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities”, implies conformance with all requirements in that standard, including restrictions on other services in these areas and detailed design criteria.</p> <p>It should be noted that CSA B355 limits the travel of a vertical platform. The travel is smaller for a closed sheath platform. According to the 2009 edition of the standard, some devices have a maximum permitted travel not more than 2500 mm. ”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-3.8.3.9.(2) Sign for Barrier-Free Parking. Sign P-150-5 is shown in section 29 of the Regulation respecting road signs (chapter C-24.2, r. 41).</p> <p>Figure A-3.8.3.9.(2)</p> 

Sign for barrier-free parking”.

Add the following Notes:

“A-3.8.5.2.(1)(a) Minimally Accessible Dwelling Unit. In a minimally accessible dwelling unit, if the washroom is inside another space (washroom inside a bedroom) and no other washroom is accessible in the dwelling unit, the barrier-free path of travel required must extend inside the bedroom or another space to reach the washroom even if no accessibility requirement is applicable to that room.

A-3.8.5.3. Doorways and Doors. Clear floor surfaces on each side of the door are necessary to allow persons in wheelchairs to approach the door on the latch side, open the door and enter the room while minimizing the number of manoeuvres. The width of the clear floor surfaces on each side of the door is different depending on which side the door opens. Where the door swings toward the approach side, a dimension perpendicular to the closed door not less than 1200 mm is required. The requirements in Article 3.8.3.3. apply to the door at the entrance to the dwelling unit. However, the requirements in Sentence 3.8.4.3.(2) do not apply.

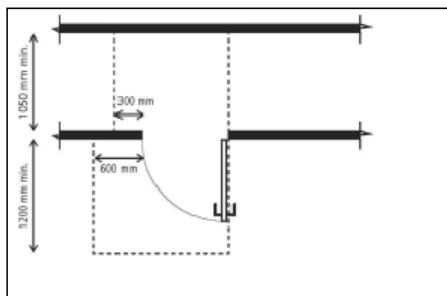


Figure A-3.8.5.3.-A
Clear floor surfaces
Door rotating on a vertical axis

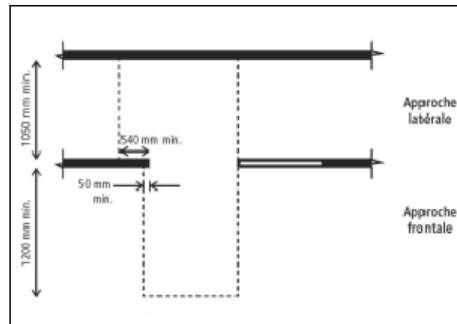


Figure A-3.8.5.3.-B
Clear floor surfaces
Sliding door

A-3.8.5.5.(4) Washroom. The installation of a wood nailing element of 1000 mm in width centred on the water closet is permitted where there is no wall adjacent to the water closet at a distance not more than 480 mm from the centre of the wall, allowing the installation of a lateral wood nailing element over a length not less than 1250 mm. A wood nailing element not less than 1000 mm wide allows the installation of retractable grab bars on both sides of the water closet.

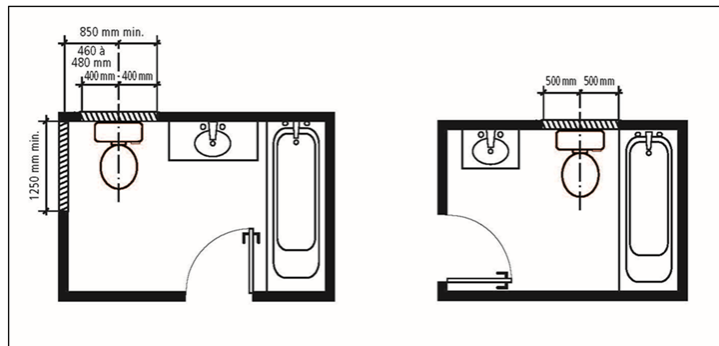


Figure A-3.8.5.5(4).

Wood nailing element for the installation of grab bars adjacent to the water closet

A-3.8.6.2.(1)(a) Adaptable Dwelling Unit. In an adaptable dwelling unit, the requirements for the extension of the washroom as stated in Sentence A-3.8.5.2.(1)(a) apply to the bathroom.

A-3.8.6.5.(1) Bathroom. The lateral transfer of a person in a wheelchair to the seat of the water closet requires a clear width not less than 900 mm adjacent to the water closet and a length not less than 1500 mm from the rear wall of the water closet. The requirement related to that surface for an adaptable bathroom allows the encroachment of a vanity or furniture for dismantling work, to meet the potential need of a person with one or more disabilities occupying the dwelling unit. However, encroachment of that space by bathroom equipment such as the shower or the bathtub is not permissible

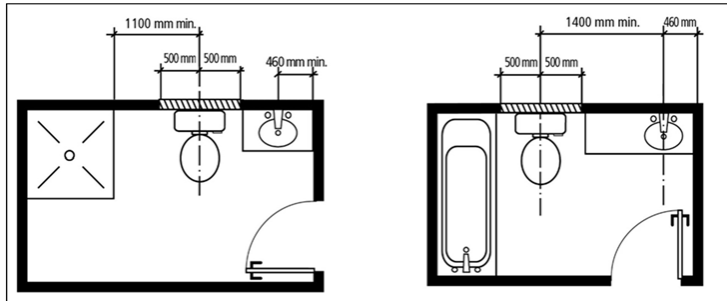


Figure A-3.8.6.5.(1)

Lateral transfer surface adjacent to the water closet

A-3.8.6.5.(2) Bathroom. To allow persons in wheelchairs front access to the lavatory, the clear height under the trap must be not less than 230 mm. In addition, to allow those persons to use the lavatory, the lavatory will have to be lowered to a height not more than 865 mm. For that purpose, the distance measured from the floor to the bottom of the trap must be not more than 300 mm

In an adaptable dwelling unit, the edge of the lavatory need not be installed at a height not more than 865 mm in relation to the floor or to allow front access to the lavatory of the bathroom. However, an appropriate installation of the plumbing is required to allow future adaptation.

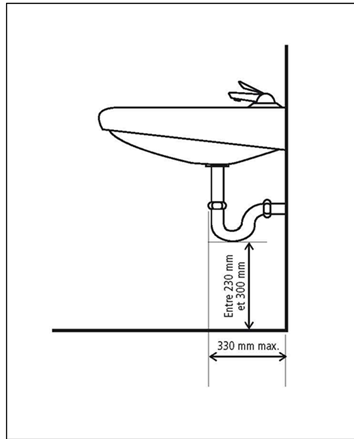


Figure A-3.8.6.5.(2)

Indications for the lavatory plumbing

A-3.8.6.7.(1) Manoeuvring Area in the Kitchen. A manoeuvring area not less than 1500 mm in diameter is required in the kitchen in front of the sink and the range, which does not require plumbing or electrical work for the purpose of moving the sink or the range to allow access to persons in wheelchairs. The travel of the appliance doors may encroach on the manoeuvring area.

A cooktop and a built-in oven may replace the range provided the 1500-mm manoeuvring area allows access to both.

A-3.8.6.7.(2) and (3) Kitchen Sink Plumbing. To allow front access to the sink by a person in a wheelchair and a sink height not more than 865 mm, the height measured from the floor to the bottom of the sink trap must be 230 mm.

In the case of a sink installed in a kitchen island, the longitudinal dimension to give persons in wheelchairs front access to the kitchen sink may be measured from the front edge of the counter of the island containing the sink and must be not less than 280 mm.

In an adaptable dwelling unit, counters need not be installed at 865 mm and kitchen furniture is allowed under the sink. However, an appropriate installation of the plumbing is required to allow future adaptation.

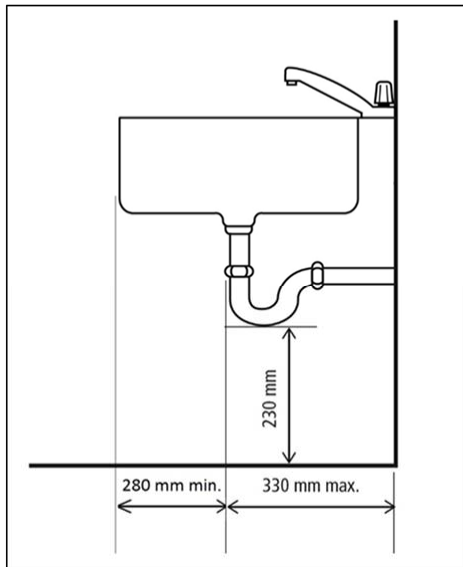


Figure A-3.8.6.7.(2) and (3)
Indications for kitchen sink plumbing”.

Part 4

Add the following Article:

“4.1.1.6. Certification

(1) All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered in accordance with the requirements in the NBC by a plant that holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol NQ 2621-905, “Ready-Mix Concrete - Certification Program”.”.

4.1.5.12.

Replace the title by the following:

“Bleachers”;

Replace “bleacher seats” in Sentences (1), (2) and (3) by “bleachers”.

4.1.5.14.

Replace “bleacher seats” in Clause (1)(a) by “bleachers”.

4.1.7.1.

Insert “statique,” after “au moyen de la méthode” in Sentence (1) of the French text.

4.1.8.18.	Add “ou du monte-charge” after “Rails de l’ascenseur” in line 22 of Table 4.1.8.18. of the French text.
4.2.5.8.	Add “(see Note A-4.2.5.8.(2))” at the end of Sentence (2).
4.5.1.1.	Replace the title of attribution 4.1.5.12. “Bleacher seats” in Table 4.5.1.1. by “Bleachers”.
Division B Notes in Part 4	
A-4.1.6.7.(1)	Replace “les gaines d’ascenseurs” in the Note of the French text by “les gaines d’ascenseurs ou de monte-charges,”.
A-4.2.2.1.(1)	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>“Subsurface Investigation – Ochre Deposition. Ochre deposition is a little known phenomenon that is becoming increasingly widespread. It is not specific to certain regions but is associated with soil characteristics and groundwater conditions. Microorganisms, which are generally found in water-saturated soil, extract oxygen from elements such as iron, reducing it to ferrous ions. Once the iron has been reduced and solubilized, it migrates through the soil to foundation drains and can block them. The factors to be taken into account in assessing the risk of ochre deposition in the drainage systems of new buildings are described in BNQ-3661-500, “Dépôts d’ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie I : Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants et Partie II : Méthodes d’installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-4.2.5.8.(2) Backfilling. Certain granular material may swell under chemical reactions. A number of these reactions involve iron sulphide (pyrite, pyrrhotite, etc.) and carbonates present in the material and lead to the crystallization of sulfates and a subsequent increase in the volume of the granular backfill. The reactions are influenced by a number of factors, including the presence of clay minerals, which facilitate water absorption and the oxidation of iron sulphides, particle size distribution, water content of materials, the presence of bacteria and temperature.</p>

	<p>The most prevalent characterization method for granular materials, the petrographic index for potential swelling, may be permitted for the purposes of meeting the requirement. The method is described in detail in the following documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NQ 2560-500, “Granulats – Détermination de l’indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires – Méthode d’essai pour l’évaluation de l’IPPG”; • NQ 2560-510, “Granulats – Guide d’application de la méthode d’essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires”. <p>The non-swelling rock accepted under the two standards is commonly called “DB certified rock” (DB for “dalle de béton”).</p> <p>Other methods, such as the chemically or biologically accelerated swelling test, may determine swelling but are less used because of the time required.</p> <p>Other granular materials from industrial processes, such as blast furnace slag, may also swell under certain conditions. Verifications are recommended before using granular materials in works sensitive to volumetric changes.”.</p>
Part 5	
5.6.1.2.	Strike out Sentence (2).
5.8.1.1.	Insert “, d’un monte-charge” after “gaine d’ascenseur” in Sentence (2) of the French text.
Division B Notes de la partie 5	
A-5.6.1.2.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-5.7.1.2.(2)	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“Ochre Deposition. Ochre deposition is associated with soil characteristics and groundwater conditions. Microorganisms, which are generally found in water saturated soil, extract oxygen from elements such as iron, reducing it to ferrous ions. Once the iron has been reduced and solubilized, it migrates through the soil to foundation drains and can block them. The following document describes drainage systems that reduce the risk of ochre deposition in the drainage systems of new buildings and how to install them: BNQ-3661-500, “Dépôts d’ocre dans</p>

	les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie I : Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants et Partie II : Méthodes d’installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants”.
Part 6	
6.2.1.1.	<p>Replace Clause (1)(b) of the French text by the following: “b) le HRAI Digest”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “equipment” in Sentence (1) by “system”.</p>
6.2.1.2.	Strike out Sentence (3).
6.2.1.5.	Replace “les installations mécaniques” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “les équipements mécaniques”.
6.2.1.7.	Insert “et dans un équipement” after “installation” in Sentence (1) of the French text.
	<p>Add the following Article: “6.2.1.8. Comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems (1) It is not permitted to install comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems without a recirculation loop.”.</p>
6.3.1.1.	<p>Replace “Except as provided in Sentence (3), all” in Sentence (1) by “All”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following: “(2) Except in <i>storage garages</i> covered by Article 6.3.1.4., <i>dwelling units</i>, corridors and stairwells covered by Article 6.3.1.8., the rates at which outdoor air is supplied in <i>buildings</i> by ventilation systems shall (a) be equal to or higher than the rates required by ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1, “Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality”, or (b) conform to one of the methods in that Standard. (3) The installation shall be verified and tested to ensure that the difference between the air flow rate measured and the rate prescribed by the <i>designer</i> does not exceed 10% and a report shall be drawn up to</p>

	<p>record the air flow rate measured and the corresponding air flow rate for each grille, diffuser, outdoor air intake, exhaust air outlet and ventilation system indicated on the plans given to the owner.”.</p>
6.3.1.7.	<p>Strike out “Commercial” in the title of the Article;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) A range, a <i>cooktop</i> and a residential-type oven shall be equipped with a hood conforming to Sentence 6.3.1.8.(16).”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>“6.3.1.8. Dwelling Units</p> <p>(1) This Article applies to the ventilation of</p> <p>(a) <i>dwelling units</i>,</p> <p>(b) corridors serving <i>dwelling units</i>, and</p> <p>(c) a stairwell to which doors of <i>dwelling units</i> open directly.</p> <p>(2) Ventilation of all other <i>occupancies</i>, rooms and spaces of <i>residential occupancies</i> and <i>care occupancies</i> shall conform to Part 6.</p> <p>(3) Self-contained mechanical ventilation systems that serve only one <i>dwelling unit</i> and that conform to Subsection 9.32.3., except Clause 9.32.3.3.(2)(b) where the building is not covered by Part 11, are deemed to conform to this Article.</p> <p>(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (19), the <i>dwelling units</i>, corridors and stairwells covered by Sentence 3.3.4.4.(5) or clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) shall be mechanically ventilated.</p> <p>(5) Mechanical ventilation systems of <i>dwelling units</i> shall include</p> <p>(a) a principal ventilation system (see Note A-6.3.1.8.(5)(a)), and</p> <p>(b) at least one supplemental exhaust fan.</p> <p>(6) The principal ventilation system of <i>dwelling units</i> must ensure</p> <p>(a) the supply of make-up air for the main ventilation system and supplemental exhaust fans (see Note A-6.3.1.8.(6)(a)),</p> <p>(b) air circulation in all occupied rooms in the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Note A-6.3.1.8.(6)(b)), and</p>

	<p>(c) for ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced-air heating systems, maintenance of a relative indoor humidity level of 25-50% corresponding to a temperature of 22 °C in <i>dwelling units</i> during the heating season.</p> <p>(7) The principal ventilation system of <i>dwelling units</i> shall include</p> <p>(a) at least one exhaust air outlet located inside the <i>dwelling unit</i>,</p> <p>(b) air outlets that allow the introduction of outdoor air to the dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(c) elements or devices inside the <i>dwelling unit</i> to ensure conformity with this Article (see Note A-6.3.1.8.(7)(c)).</p> <p>(8) The principal ventilation fan of <i>buildings</i> having a <i>building area</i> not more than 600 m², a <i>building height</i> not more than 3 storeys, and whose <i>major occupancy</i> is Group C housing <i>dwelling units</i> only, shall be a heat recovery ventilator (HRV)</p> <p>(a) having sensible heat recovery efficiency certified by the AHRI, Intertek Testing Services NA Ltd. or Element Materials Technology Canada Inc. according to ANSI/AHRI 1060 or ANSI/AHRI 1061 “Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment”, or by HVI or another certification body accredited by the Standards Council of Canada according to CAN/CSA-C439, “Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators”,</p> <p>(b) having sensible heat recovery efficiency (SRE) of at least 54% for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6000 and of 60% for a <i>building</i> located in another municipality,</p> <p>(c) having sensible heat recovery efficiency determined at a dry temperature of 1.7°C for <i>appliances</i> certified by the AHRI, Intertek Testing Services NA Ltd or Element Materials Technology Canada Inc., or -25°C for <i>appliances</i> certified by the HVI or another certification body accredited by the Standards Council of Canada (see Note A-6.3.1.8.(8)(c)), and</p> <p>(d) whose operating and de-icing cycles do not generate air circulation between the <i>dwelling units</i>.</p> <p>(9) Measures shall be taken to protect against depressurisation in <i>dwelling units</i> (see Note A-6.3.1.8.(9)).</p> <p>(10) The principal ventilation system of the <i>dwelling unit</i> shall have the operating exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3.</p> <p>(11) Fans installed in dwelling units shall conform to Article 9.32.3.10.</p>
--	--

(12) The outdoor air supply system of the *dwelling unit* shall be capable of operating at $\pm 10\%$ of the normal operating exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3. for that *dwelling unit*.

(13) The exhaust air intakes and outlets of the principal ventilation system of a *dwelling unit* not used in conjunction with forced-air heating systems shall be designed and installed to promote air diffusion at the ceiling level.

(14) For ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced-air heating systems, air must flow to outlets at a temperature of 12°C during the heating season.

(15) Outdoor air shall be distributed to *dwelling units* by a system of trunk and branch *supply ducts* that conform to Sentences 9.32.3.5.(10) and (11).

(16) A range hood with a rated capacity not less than 50 L/s shall be installed in the kitchen and be connected to an *exhaust duct* in conformance with Article 6.3.2.10.

(17) Bathrooms and washrooms shall be equipped with

(a) an auxiliary, manually operated exhaust ventilation fan installed in the bathroom or washroom and having a rated capacity not less than 25 L/s, or

(b) an exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the *dwelling unit* enabling an exhaust capacity not less than 25 L/s using a manual control located in the bathroom or washroom.

(See Note A-6.3.1.8.(17).)

(18) Except as permitted in Sentence (19), corridors and stairways covered by Sentence (4) shall

(a) be ventilated mechanically with an outdoor air supply system at a minimal air exchange rate of 0.3 per hour so as to maintain pressure above that within *dwelling units*, and

(b) not serve as an air supply *plenum* for *dwelling units*.

(See Note A-6.3.1.8.(18).)

(19) A stairwell may be ventilated naturally by not less than one window that is

(a) accessible,

(b) capable of being opened and whose clear space for ventilation is equal to not less than 5% of the area of the lowest floor of the stairwell multiplied by the number of storeys of the stairwell, and

(c) located above the highest floor level.”.

6.3.2.9.	Replace “Sentences 6.2.1.2.(2) and (3)” in Clause (2)(a) by “Sentence 6.2.1.2.(2)”.
6.3.2.14.	Strike out Sentence (2).
6.3.2.15.	Strike out Sentence (3); <hr/> Replace Sentence (5) by the following: “(5) Drains, overflows and blow-downs shall be connected to the <i>building’s</i> drainage system in accordance with the requirements in the NPC.”.
6.3.2.17.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “(2) Fans and associated air-handling equipment such as air washers, filters and heating or cooling units shall be (a) of a type of designed for outdoor use, when installed on the roof or elsewhere outside the <i>building</i> , and (b) equipped with a nameplate of a contrasting colour that is easily accessible and that indicates the features of the equipment.”.
6.3.4.2.	Strike out Sentence (3).
6.3.4.3.	Replace “NFPA 91, “Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids” in Clause (1)(a) by “NFPA 45, “Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals””; <hr/> Add the following Sentence: “(2) Where an accumulation of <i>combustible</i> or reactive deposits in the power-ventilated enclosures and <i>exhaust duct</i> systems has a fire or explosion hazard, (a) take measures to remove the deposits, and (b) install an automatic fire suppression system.”.
6.3.4.4.	Replace Clause (1)(b) by the following: “(b) be provided with access doors to permit inspection and maintenance of the fan assembly and <i>exhaust ducts</i> ,

	<p>(c) be delivered with the necessary directions for their use and operation of the ventilation system, and</p> <p>(d) include the means to neutralize accidental spills.”</p>
6.9.1.3.	<p>Insert “6.3.1.7.” after “visé par le paragraphe” in Sentence (1) of the French text.</p>
6.9.3.1.	<p>Replace “individual <i>suites</i>” in Sentence (1) by “<i>dwelling units</i>” and “a <i>suite</i>” by “a <i>dwelling unit</i>”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (d) by the following:</p> <p>“(c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the electrical system serving the <i>suite</i> (see Note A-6.9.3.1.(2)(c)),</p> <p>(d) be mechanically fixed at a height above the floor as recommended by the manufacturer, and</p> <p>(e) in case the regular power supply is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “in a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or in a <i>suite of care occupancy</i>” in Sentences (3) and (4) by “in a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or in a <i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “in every <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or <i>suite of care occupancy</i>” in Clause (4)(a) by “in every <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or <i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “For each <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or <i>suite of care occupancy</i>” in Sentence (5) by “For each <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or <i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>”.</p>
6.9.4.2.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) The installation of open fireplaces in <i>care occupancies</i> is not permitted.”.</p>

6.10.1.1.	<p>Add the following attributions in numerical order in Table 6.10.1.1.:</p> <p>“6.3.2.1. Required Ventilation (3) [F82-OH1.1]”;</p> <p>“6.3.1.8. Dwelling Units (4) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2] [F40, F50, F53-OS3.4] (5) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2] (6) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2] (7) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2] (8) [F98-OE1.1] (9) [F81-OH1.1] (10) [F40, F50, F52, F53-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2] [F43,F50, F53-OS3.4] (11) [F40, F50, F52, F53, F81-OH1.1] [F51, F52, F53, F81-OH1.2] [F53,F63-OS2.3] [F53, F81-OS3.4] (12) [F53, F63-OS2.3] (13) [F40-OH1.1] [F51, F54-OH1.2] (14) [F51, F54-OH1.2] (15) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] (16) [F40, F52-OH1.1] (17) [F40, F52-OH1.1] (18) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2] [F40, F50, F53-OS3.4]”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out the following attributions in Table 6.10.1.1.:</p> <p>“6.2.1.2.(3)”;</p> <p>“6.3.2.14.(2)”;</p> <p>“6.3.2.15.(3)”.</p>
------------------	---

Division B Notes in Part 6	
A-6.2.1.2.(3)	Strike out the Note.
	<p>Add the following Notes:</p> <p>“A-6.3.1.8.(5)(a) Principal ventilation system. A principal ventilation system may include one or more principal fans.</p> <p>A-6.3.1.8.(6)(a) Supply of Make-up Air. Refer to Sentences (2) to (5) of Article 9.32.3.8.</p> <p>Make-up air to a dwelling unit must always be outdoor air.</p> <p>The calculation of the supply of make-up air of supplemental exhaust fans of a dwelling unit may take into account</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a number of 2 supplemental exhaust fans of the dwelling unit, provided that their exhaust rate is the highest among the supplemental exhaust fans present in the dwelling unit (generally, the rate of the exhaust fan of the kitchen hood or the clothes dryer is higher than that of the exhaust fan in the bathroom or the washroom); • the low air infiltration rate from around a door installed in accordance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives”, opening on a corridor where all the requirements applying to the fire separation are met. <p>At the same time, the calculation of the total supply of make-up air for supplemental exhaust fans present in all the dwelling units served by the principal ventilation may take into account an operation diversity factor based on the total number of supplemental exhaust fans present in the dwelling units. The good engineering practice (see Article 6.2.1.1.) may provide indications on the subject.</p> <p>A-6.3.1.8.(6)(b) Air Circulation. Measures must be taken to ensure free circulation of air from one room to another, in particular by providing spaces under doors or using doors with tilted louvers or grilles.</p> <p>A-6.3.1.8.(7)(c) Components of the principal ventilation system. Without limitation, moisture, pressure and differential pressure sensors and primary automatic or manual controls are considered elements or devices referred to in this Article.</p> <p>A-6.3.1.8.(8)(c) Heat Recovery Ventilators. For the purposes of Part 11, the sensible heat recovery efficiency of heat recovery ventilators (HRVs) must be determined with a flow rate equal to or greater than the expected flow rate for normal operation of the HRVs at low speed.</p>

	<p>A-6.3.1.8.(9) Modulation. It is permitted to modulate the air intake by using an individual mechanical pressure sensor in each dwelling unit or by offsetting the air intake in each dwelling unit with supplemental exhaust fans.</p> <p>A-6.3.1.8.(17) Exhaust in each Bathroom and Washroom. In Clause (a), the flow rate required by the exhaust fan in these rooms need not be taken into account in the exhaust flow rate calculation required by Sentence 6.3.1.8.(10).</p> <p>Clause (b) sets the conditions for a special design of the ventilation of the dwelling unit for drawing air from a bathroom or washroom by the principal ventilation system of the dwelling unit. Since it is the principal ventilation system of the dwelling unit, the exhaust rate must be taken into account in the exhaust calculation required in Sentence 6.3.1.8.(10). The design could omit the manual exhaust control of such a bathroom or washroom when the system complies with all the other requirements in the Article and the owner or operator of the building undertakes to authorize the operation of the system at a rate for maintaining the required minimum exhaust rate of 25 L/s in the bathroom or washroom. Maintaining that exhaust rate must not affect the air quality inside the dwelling unit, by drying the air for example, or increase the depressurization in the dwelling unit while limiting to a minimum an excessive use of energy. Considering the complexity, potential impact and undertakings required, an application for an alternative solution should be submitted to the Régie du bâtiment for the evaluation of such design (see Note A-1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A).</p> <p>A-6.3.1.8.(18) Mechanical Ventilation of Corridors and Stairwells. The value of the air change rate per hour is not related to the requirement for higher pressure. To ensure the positive pressure, the air change rate per hour will often be higher than that provided for in Clause (a).”.</p>
Part 8	Strike out the Part.
Part 9	
Table of Contents	<p>Strike out Subsection 9.10.21;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out Section 9.36.</p>

9.3.1.1.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(5) All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered in accordance with the requirements in the NBC by a plant that holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol NQ 2621-905, “Ready-Mix Concrete - Certification Program”.”.</p>
9.3.1.3.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) Concrete in contact with <i>soil</i> or with an aggregate backfill likely to produce sulfates deleterious to normal cement shall conform to Clause 4.1.1.6 of CAN/CSA-A23.1, “Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction”, or be adequately protected against sulfating by another means of protection (see Note A-9.13.2.1.(2)).”.</p>
9.5.2.3.	<p>Insert “or lift for persons with physical disabilities” after “elevator” in Sentence (1).</p>
9.5.3.1.	<p>Replace the words “de passage” wherever they appear in the Article and in Table 9.5.3.1. of the French text by “libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “hauteur sous passage, des portes coulissantes in Sentence (4) of the French text by “hauteur libre”.</p>
9.5.5.1.	<p>Insert “, sliding” after “swing-type” in Sentences (1) and (2).</p>
9.7.2.2.	<p>Strike out Sentence (10).</p>
	<p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>“9.7.2.3. Minimum Aggregate Percentage of Glazing</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (4), the minimum area of glazing in windows providing natural light in a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall, on each <i>storey</i>,</p> <p>(a) be equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>storey</i> in the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Note A-9.7.2.3.(1)), and</p> <p>(b) be distributed between all the sleeping rooms and living spaces.</p> <p>(2) Where a <i>dwelling unit</i> occupies the <i>first storey</i> and the <i>basement</i> of a <i>building</i>, the area of glazing providing natural light in the <i>basement</i> need not be equal to the values in Sentence (1) provided</p>

	<p>(a) not more than 50% of the <i>dwelling unit</i> is located in the <i>basement</i>, and</p> <p>(b) each <i>sleeping room</i> in the <i>basement</i> has an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>sleeping room</i>.</p> <p>(3) Each <i>suite</i> in a rooming house must have an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>suite</i>.</p> <p>(4) Borrowed natural lighting is permitted in a room of a <i>dwelling unit</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the area illuminated by the borrowed light and the area containing the glazing that provides the natural light are considered combination rooms under Article 9.5.1.2.,</p> <p>(b) the opening between the two areas is parallel to the glazing that provides the natural light and is located not more than 6 m from the glazing, and</p> <p>(c) the area of the glazing that provides the natural light is not less than 5% of the total area of the combination rooms.”.</p>
9.7.3.3.	Strike out Sentence (3) and Table 9.7.3.3.
9.8.1.2.	<p>Replace “Where” in Sentence (1) by “Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) Stairs installed in garages that serve a single <i>dwelling unit</i> need not conform to Sentence (1) where they serve platforms used solely for storage purposes (see Note A-9.8.1.2.(2)).”.</p>
9.8.2.2.	<p>Replace the title of the French text by “Hauteur”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “L'échappée” in Sentences (1) and (4) of the French text by “La hauteur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “l'échappée” in Sentences (2) and (3) of the French text by “la hauteur libre”.</p>

<p>9.8.3.2.</p>	<p>Replace “Except for stairs” in Sentence (1) by “Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except for stairs”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) An interior stair may have less than 3 risers provided</p> <p>(a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide,</p> <p>(b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landing’s covering or is illuminated at all times when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and</p> <p>(c) a handrail is installed on each side.”.</p>
<p>9.8.4.7.</p>	<p>Replace “largeur de passage” in Clause (1)(b) of the French text by “largeur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “échappée” in Clause (1)(e) of the French text by “hauteur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “3 persons” in Sentence (2) by “6 persons”.</p>
<p>9.8.5.3.</p>	<p>Replace the title of the French text by “Hauteur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the title by “Clear Height”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “l’échappée” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “la hauteur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “L’échappée” in Sentence (2) of the French text by “La hauteur libre”.</p>
<p>9.8.6.4.</p>	<p>Replace the title of the French text by “Hauteur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the title by “Clear Height”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “l’échappée” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “la hauteur libre”;</p> <hr/>

	<p>Replace “L’échappée” in Sentence (2) of the French text by “La hauteur libre”.</p>
<p>9.8.8.1.</p>	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) <i>Guards</i> are not required</p> <p>(a) at loading ramps,</p> <p>(b) at floor pits in <i>repair garages</i>,</p> <p>(c) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only, and</p> <p>(d) for the interior stairs of a <i>dwelling unit</i> serving a <i>basement</i> designed only for the installation of the mechanical or maintenance equipment for the <i>building</i>, if a handrail is installed on each open side of the stairs.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentences (4) and (5) by the following:</p> <p>“(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), openable windows in <i>buildings</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> shall be protected</p> <p>(a) where the window is not required as a <i>means of egress</i> in accordance with Sentence 9.9.10.1.(1), by</p> <p>(i) a <i>guard</i>, or</p> <p>(ii) mechanism capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally where the other dimension is greater than 380 mm,</p> <p>(b) where the window is required as a <i>means of egress</i> in accordance with Sentence 9.9.10.1.(1), by a mechanism</p> <p>(i) capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally where the other dimension is greater than 380 mm,</p> <p>(ii) openable from inside the room without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge, and</p> <p>(iii) conforming to ASTM F2090, “Standard Specification for Window Fall Prevention Devices With Emergency Escape (Egress) Release Mechanisms”.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4).).</p> <p>(5) Windows need not be protected in accordance with Sentence (4), where</p> <p>(a) struck out,</p> <p>(b) struck out,</p>

	<p>(c) the only opening greater than 100 mm by 380 mm is located more than 900 mm above the finished floor,</p> <p>(d) the window sill is located more than 900 mm above the finished floor on one side of the window, or</p> <p>(e) the lower edge of the openable part of the window is located less than 1800 mm above the floor or ground on the other side of the window.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4).)”.</p>
9.9.2.3.	<p>Insert “, monte-charges” after “Ascenseurs” in the title of the French text;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “, monte-charges” after “ascenseurs” in Sentence (1) of the French text.</p>
9.9.2.4.	<p>Replace “Except for doors” in Sentence (1) by “Except as provided for in Sentence (2) and except for doors”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) Doors serving a garage or accessory <i>building</i> of not more than one storey in <i>building height</i> need not conform to Sentence (1) provided</p> <p>(a) the garage or accessory <i>building</i> serves only one <i>dwelling unit</i> and is located on the same property as that <i>dwelling unit</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the garage or accessory <i>building</i> has a second swinging door providing access to the garage, other than a garage door.”.</p>
9.9.3.4.	<p>Replace the title of the French text by “Hauteur libre”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “de passage” in Sentences (1) and (2) of the French text by “libre”.</p>
9.9.4.4.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) <i>Unprotected openings</i> in exterior walls of the <i>building</i> shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7., where</p> <p>(a) an unenclosed exterior <i>exit</i> stair, ramp, balcony or exterior passageway leading to an exit provides the only means of egress from a <i>suite</i> and is exposed to fire from unprotected openings in the exterior walls of</p>

	<p>(i) another <i>fire compartment</i>, or</p> <p>(ii) another <i>dwelling unit</i>, ancillary space or common space in a house with a <i>secondary dwelling unit</i>, and</p> <p>(b) <i>unprotected openings</i> are within 3 m horizontally and less than 10 m below or less than 5 m above the ramp, <i>exit</i> stair, balcony or exterior passageway.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.9.9.3.(1).)”. </p>
9.9.5.2.	Replace “Where” in Sentence (1) by “Where an <i>occupancy</i> is authorized under the NBC in a corridor,”.
9.9.6.1.	Replace “de passage” in Sentence (3) of the French text by “du moyen d’évacuation”.
9.9.6.4.	<p>Replace Clauses (5)(b) and (c) by the following:</p> <p>“(b) the doors serve <i>storage garages</i> or other accessory <i>buildings</i> serving not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i>,</p> <p>(c) the doors</p> <p>(i) serve storage <i>suites</i> of not more than 20 m² in gross area that are in warehousing buildings of not more than one <i>storey</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) open directly to the exterior at ground level, or</p> <p>(d) the doors serve not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> and lead directly outside.”.</p>
9.9.7.2.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(3) Just one end of a <i>public corridor</i> referred to in Sentence (2) and serving a <i>dwelling</i> is permitted to lead through a lobby provided</p> <p>(a) the lobby conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d) and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(e)(i), (e)(ii) and (e)(iv) (see Note A-3.4.4.2.(2)), and</p> <p>(b) the <i>public corridor</i> is separated from the lobby by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating required by the most stringent of the fire-resistance ratings required for the lobby, the <i>public corridor</i> or the adjacent rooms. (See Notes A-3.3.1.3(10) and A-3.4.4.2.(2)).”.</p>

9.9.7.4.	Insert “and storage areas in the attic of a garage attached to a <i>dwelling unit</i> ” after “ <i>dwelling units</i> ” in Sentence (1).
9.9.8.5.	Add “(see Note A-3.4.4.2.(2))” after “lobby” at the end of Sentence (3); <hr/> Add the following Sentence: “(6) If <i>exit</i> stairs open into a lobby, the stairs shall be isolated from the lobby by a <i>fire separation</i> that conforms to Sentence 9.9.4.2.(1).”
9.9.9.3.	Add “(See Note A-9.9.9.3.(1).)” at the end of Sentence (1); <hr/> Replace “Where” in Sentence (2) by “Except as required by Article 9.10.8.8., where”.
9.9.10.1.	Insert “or if the <i>floor area</i> is served by an <i>exit</i> or a <i>means of egress</i> that leads directly outside,” after “ <i>sprinklered</i> ,” in Sentence (1).
9.9.11.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “(1) This Subsection applies to all <i>exits</i> , except those serving (a) not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> , or (b) a <i>building</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> containing only <i>dwelling units</i> not served by a <i>public corridor</i> .”.
9.10.1.3.	Add the following Sentence: “(12) Sprinkler systems for windows shall conform to Article 3.1.7.6.”.
9.10.2.2.	Strike out the Article.
9.10.4.1.	Replace “Platforms” in Sentence (5) by “ “Except as provided in Sentence (6), platforms ”; <hr/> Add the following Sentence: “(6) A storage area in the attic of a garage need not be considered as a floor assembly or a <i>mezzanine</i> for the purpose of calculating <i>building height</i> provided (a) the storage area is used for storage purposes only, and

	(b) the garage serves not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> .”.
9.10.4.4.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “d’ascenseur” in Sentence (1) of the French text.
9.10.8.1.	Strike out “and Subsection 9.10.21. for construction camps” in Sentence (1); <hr/> Add the following Sentence: “(2) Light frame floor structures for which there is no requirement for the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall be covered with a gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick.”.
9.10.8.8.	Insert “or balcony” after “passageway” in Sentences (1) and (2); <hr/> Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “(3) No <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required for floors of exterior passageways or balconies serving (a) a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> , or (b) a single <i>dwelling unit</i> where no <i>suite</i> is located above or below the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Sentence 9.9.9.3.(2)), or (c) a <i>building</i> with not more than 8 <i>dwelling units</i> provided (i) the <i>building</i> is not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> , and (ii) the <i>dwelling units</i> are served by another <i>means of egress</i> .”.
9.10.9.3.	Insert “3.1.7.6.,” after “Articles” in Sentence (1).
9.10.9.7.	Replace Sentence (6) by the following: “(6) <i>Combustible</i> drain, waste and vent piping is permitted on one side of a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> in <i>buildings</i> containing (a) 2 <i>dwelling units</i> only, or (b) not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and having a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> , where the drain, waste and vent piping serving (i) a central vacuum system, or (ii) a mechanical ventilation system with a rigid duct.”;

	<hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(7) Water distribution piping is permitted to be embedded in a concrete slab required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the slab at the time of testing as required in Article 3.1.9.2., if the concrete thickness between the <i>combustible</i> piping and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.”.</p>
9.10.9.14.	<p>Strike out “ and Article 9.10.21.2.” in Sentence (1);</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “ in a <i>building</i> with not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i>” after “that separate <i>dwelling units</i>” in Sentence (4).</p>
9.10.9.18.	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) Individual <i>fire compartments</i> referred to in Sentence (1) shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the <i>exhaust duct</i> in the <i>vertical service space</i>, except if the fans have connections that extend upward at least 500 mm into the <i>exhaust duct</i>.”.</p>
9.10.10.3.	<p>Replace “Sentence (2)” in Sentence (1) by “Sentences (2) and 3.6.3.1.(6)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(3) It is permitted to have access through a <i>dwelling unit</i> to a <i>service room</i> into the interior of a <i>dwelling unit</i> without the wall that separates the <i>dwelling unit</i> from the <i>service room</i> being a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the wall that separates the <i>service room</i> from any other <i>suite</i> is a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>service room</i> serves not more than two <i>dwelling units</i>, and</p> <p>(c) the <i>service room</i> is freely accessible from the <i>dwelling unit</i>.”.</p>

9.10.13.13.	<p>Replace “Sentences (2) to (5)” in Sentence (1) by “Sentences (2) to (6)”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(6) A duct that pierces a <i>fire separation</i> between two <i>dwelling units</i> need not be equipped with a <i>fire damper</i> in a <i>building</i> with a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> and with not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the duct pierces a vertical <i>fire separation</i>, or</p> <p>(b) the duct pierces a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> and not more than 2 <i>dwelling units</i> are above another <i>dwelling unit</i>.”.</p>
9.10.14.4.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(12) There are no limits on the area of glazed openings for the <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> facing a <i>dwelling unit</i>, where</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> serves a <i>building</i> having not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i>,</p> <p>(b) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is located on the same property as those <i>dwelling units</i>,</p> <p>(c) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is not more than one <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(d) the <i>exposing building face</i> of the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is not more than 30 m²,</p> <p>(e) the <i>exposing building face</i> of the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> faces the <i>building</i> served, and</p> <p>(f) the <i>dwelling units</i> served by the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> are the only <i>major occupancy</i> on the property.”.</p>
9.10.14.5.	<p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>“(6) Except as provided in Sentence (7), <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent <i>building</i> to fire spread shall not be permitted within 1.2 m of</p> <p>(a) a property line,</p> <p>(b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i>, or</p> <p>(c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.14.5.6.)”;</p>

	<p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>“(15) The construction of <i>exposing building faces</i> and any exterior walls located above an <i>exposing building face</i> that encloses an <i>attic</i> or <i>roof space</i> of a <i>building</i> having not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i></p> <p>(a) need not conform to Table 9.10.14.5.-A. where the <i>limiting distance</i> is not less than 1.2 m,</p> <p>(b) need not conform to the type of construction required in Table 9.10.14.5.-A where the <i>limiting distance</i> is not less than 0.6 m and the <i>exposing building face</i> has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(c) need not conform to the type of cladding required in Table 9.10.14.5.-A where the <i>limiting distance</i> is less than 1.2 m and the <i>exposing building face</i> has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(i) the cladding of the <i>exposing building face</i> is of <i>noncombustible</i> material, or</p> <p>(ii) the cladding of the <i>exposing building face</i> conforms to Clause 9.10.15.5.(3)(c).</p> <p>(16) The <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> that serves not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and conforms to the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) need not conform to the minimum required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> in Table 9.10.14.5.-A; however, if the <i>limiting distance</i> is less than 0.6 m, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> must be not less than 45 min.</p> <p>(17) The <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> that serves not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> need not conform to the type of cladding required by Table 9.10.14.5.-A, regardless of the <i>limiting distance</i>, if the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) are met.”.</p>
9.10.15.5.	<p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>“(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent <i>building</i> to fire spread must not be permitted within 1.2 m of</p> <p>(a) a property line,</p> <p>(b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i>, or</p> <p>(c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.”.</p>

9.10.18.2.	<p>Replace “10 (sleeping accommodation)” in Table 9.10.18.2. by “with sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following: “(5) A fire alarm system is not required in a <i>residential occupancy</i> where (a) an <i>exit</i> or <i>public corridor</i> serves not more than 4 <i>suites</i>, or (b) each <i>suite</i> is served by an exterior <i>exit</i> leading to ground level.”.</p>
9.10.19.8.	Strike out “warning” in the title of the Article and in Sentence (1).
9.10.21.	Strike out the Subsection.
9.11.1.1.	Insert “, d’un monte-charge” after “d’ascenseur” in Sentence (3) of the French text.
9.12.2.2.	Strike out “(see Note A-9.12.2.2.(2))” in Sentence (2).
9.13.2.1.	<p>Add “(see Note A-9.13.2.1.(2))” at the end of Sentence (2);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “(3) Dampproofing required in Sentence (2) need not be provided for (a) floors in garages, and (b) floors in unenclosed portions of <i>buildings</i>.”.</p>
9.13.2.6.	Insert “it shall control soil gas in accordance with Subsection 9.13.4. and” after “below the floor,” in Sentence (1).
9.13.4.1.	<p>Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following: “(a) wall, roof and floor assemblies separating <i>conditioned space</i> from the ground of a <i>building</i> built at a location where it is recognized that soil gas presents a danger to the health and safety, and”.</p>

9.14.2.1.	Add “(see Note A-9.14.2.1.(1)).” at the end of Sentence (1).
9.14.3.1.	<p>Replace Clauses (f) and (g) in Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(f) CAN/CSA-B182.1, “Plastic Drain and Sewer Pipe and Pipe Fittings”,</p> <p>(g) CSA G401, “Corrugated Steel Pipe Products”,</p> <p>(h) BNQ 3624-120, “Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Smooth Inside Wall Open Profile Pipes for Storm Sewer and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods”,</p> <p>(i) NQ 3624-130, “Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Rigid Pipe and Fittings, 150 mm in Diameter or Smaller, for Underground Sewage Applications”, or</p> <p>(j) NQ 3624-135, “Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 200 mm to 600 mm in Diameter for Underground Sewage and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods”.”.</p>
9.14.5.2.	Add “, except for retention pits used only as floor drains” after “9.25.3.3.(7)” in Clause (2)(b).
9.14.6.3.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) If a window well is drained to the <i>foundation</i> footing of a <i>building</i>, the drain must be oriented towards the <i>foundation</i> drainage system.”.</p>
9.16.2.2.	Replace “the Note A-9.4.4.4.(1)” in Sentence (1) by “Notes A-4.2.5.8.(2) and A-9.4.4.4.(1)”.
9.19.2.1.	Strike out “(See Note A-9.19.2.1.(1).)” in Sentence (1).
9.20.11.4.	Replace “2,4 mm” in Clause (1)(a) of the French text by “2,4 m”.
9.25.1.1.	<p>Strike out “and Section 9.36.” in Subclauses (2)(a)(i) and (2)(a)(ii);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace “9.32., 9.33. and 9.36.” in Sentence (3) by “9.32. and 9.33.”.</p>
9.25.5.1.	Strike out Sentence (4).

9.31.1.1.	Strike out Sentence 4).
9.31.4.1.	<p>Replace “A” in Sentence (1) by “Except as permitted in Sentence (2), a”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) A compost toilet operating without water and effluent, drain, overflow or other types of discharge is permitted to be installed in a single-family home provided</p> <p>(a) the home is an existing home,</p> <p>(b) the home is covered in the Regulation respecting waste water disposal systems for isolated dwellings (chapter Q-2, r. 22),</p> <p>(c) the Regulation respecting waste water disposal systems for isolated dwellings (chapter Q-2, r. 22) requires or permits the installation of a compost toilet,</p> <p>(d) the toilet is mechanically ventilated and the ventilation duct is independent from any other ventilation duct and plumbing system, and</p> <p>(e) the toilet conforms to NSF/ANSI 41, “Non-Liquid Systems”.”.</p>
9.31.4.3.	<p>Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) A floor drain shall be provided in accordance with the requirements described in Article 3.7.2.7.”.</p>
9.31.6.1.	Replace “with Part 7” in Clause (1)(b) by “the NPC”.
9.31.6.2.	Insert “Combustion storage” before “ <i>service water heaters</i> ” in Sentence (3).
9.32.1.1.	Strike out Sentence (4).
9.32.1.2.	<p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(5) <i>Public corridors</i> and <i>exit</i> stairways referred to in Clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) shall be ventilated in accordance with Article 6.3.1.8.”.</p>
9.32.2.3.	Replace ““HRAI Digest”” in Sentence (4) of the French text by “HRAI Digest”.

9.32.3.1.	Insert “except as provided in Clause 9.32.3.3.(2)b),” at the beginning of Clause (1)(a).
9.32.3.2.	Replace ““HRAI Digest”” in Sentence (1) by “HRAI Digest”.
9.32.3.3.	<p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>“(2) The principal ventilation fan shall</p> <p>(a) be capable of operating at an exhaust capacity complying with Table 9.32.3.3., referred to hereinafter as the “normal operating exhaust capacity” (see Note A-9.32.3.3.(2)), and</p> <p>(b) include, in <i>buildings</i> whose <i>major occupancy</i> is Group C and housing <i>dwelling units</i> only, a heat recovery ventilator (HRV)</p> <p>(i) having sensible heat recovery efficiency certified by the Home Ventilating Institute (HVI) or another certification body accredited by the Standards Council of Canada according to CSA Standard CAN/CSA-C439, “Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators” (see Note A-6.3.1.8.(8)(c)), and</p> <p>(ii) having sensible heat recovery efficiency (SRE) of at least 54% for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6000 and of 60% for a <i>building</i> located in another municipality and determined at a dry temperature of -25°C.”.</p>
9.32.3.5.	Strike out “if there is no <i>storey</i> without a bedroom, to” in Clause (10)(c). “if there is not less than one bedroom on each <i>storey</i> , to”.
9.32.3.6.	Strike out the Article.
9.32.3.7.	<p>Replace “Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), a” in Sentence (1) by “A”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out Sentences (2), (3) and (7);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>“(4) Bathrooms and water closets shall</p> <p>(a) be equipped with a supplemental exhaust fan controlled by a manual switch installed in the room and with a rated capacity not less than 25 L/s, or</p>

	(b) be equipped with a manual switch allowing supplemental exhaust of 25L/s through the exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the <i>dwelling unit</i> provided the exhaust air intake is located in that room. (See Note A-6.3.1.8.(17)(a).)”.						
9.32.3.8.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “(1) This Article applies to (a) <i>dwelling units</i> that contain a fuel-fired space-heating <i>appliance</i> or fuel-fired water-heating <i>appliance</i> of other than <i>direct-vented</i> or <i>mechanically vented</i> types, (b) ancillary spaces that contain an exhaust device, where the space is not within a <i>dwelling unit</i> in a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> and where the house with a <i>secondary suite</i> contains a fuel-fired <i>space-heating appliance</i> or fuel-fired water-heating <i>appliance</i> of other than <i>direct-vented</i> or <i>mechanically vented</i> types, and (c) <i>dwelling units</i> located in recognized regions where underground gas emissions create a problem and are not equipped with an active system for reducing gas emissions.”;</p> <hr/> <p>Insert “extérieur” after “un débit d’air” in Sentence (2) of the French text.</p>						
9.32.3.9.	<p>Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (d) by the following: “(c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the <i>dwelling unit’s</i> electrical system, (d) be mechanically fixed at a height recommended by the manufacturer, and (e) in case the regular power supply to the CO <i>alarm</i> is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source.”.</p>						
9.32.3.10.	<p>Replace Table 9.32.3.10.-A. by the following: “</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Fan Configuration or Application</th> <th>Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application</td> <td>100 Pa (0.4 inch water column)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other required fans</td> <td>25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>”.</p>	Fan Configuration or Application	Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity	Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application	100 Pa (0.4 inch water column)	Other required fans	25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)
Fan Configuration or Application	Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity						
Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application	100 Pa (0.4 inch water column)						
Other required fans	25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)						

9.32.3.11.	Replace “0.5” in Sentences (3) and (4) by “0.74”.
9.33.1.1.	Strike out Sentence (4).
9.33.4.1.	Replace ““HRAI Digest”” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “HRAI Digest”.
9.33.5.2.	Replace “installations” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “équipements”.
9.33.6.2.	Replace “ <i>Combustible</i> ” in Sentence (5) by “Except for <i>exhaust ducts</i> connected to laundry drying equipment, <i>combustible</i> ”.
9.35.2.2.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “(1) The floor of an attached or built-in garage shall conform to Article 3.7.2.7.”.
9.36.	Strike out the Section.
9.37.1.1.	<p>Replace the title of attributions 9.8.2.2. and 9.8.5.3. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: “Height”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the title of attributions 9.8.6.4. and 9.9.3.4. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: “Clear height”;</p> <hr/> <p>Add the following attributions in numerical order in Table 9.37.1.1.: “9.9.7.2. Means of egress from Suites (3) [F10-OS1.5] [F10-OS3.7]”; “9.9.8.5. Exiting through a Lobby (6) [F05-OS1.5]”; “9.10.10.3. Separation of Service Rooms (3) [F03-OS1.2]”; “9.10.14.5. Construction of Exposing Building Face and Walls above Exposing Building Face</p>

	<p>(15) [F03-OP3.1] (16) [F03-OP3.1] (17) [F03-OP3.1]”;</p> <hr/> <p>Strike out the following attributions in Table 9.37.1.1.:</p> <p>“9.10.21.2”; “9.10.21.3”; “9.10.21.4”; “9.10.21.5”; “9.10.21.6”; “9.10.21.7”; “9.10.21.8”; “9.10.21.9”; “9.31.4.3.(1)”; “9.31.4.3.(2)”; “9.32.3.6.(1)”; “9.32.3.6.(2)”; “9.32.3.6.(3)”; “9.32.3.7.(3)”; “9.32.3.7.(7)”; “9.35.2.2.(1)”.</p>
Division B Notes in Part 9	
A-9.4.2.2.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “locaux d’ascenseur” in the third paragraph of the Note of the French text.
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-9.7.2.3.(1) Glass Area. The percentage of natural light may vary from one room to another, but the total area must comply with the percentage required for the area of the dwelling unit. For the purposes of this Article, the unobstructed glass area of a door or a skylight is considered equal to that of a window.”.</p>

	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-9.8.1.2.(2) Storage in Garages. It sometimes happens that attic spaces located in garages serving a single dwelling unit are used for storage. In that case, the attic space is not considered a floor area and need not conform to the requirements on floor areas, like those on exits.”.</p>
<p>A-9.8.8.1.(4)</p>	<p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>“A-9.8.8.1.(4) Height of Window Sills above Floors or Ground. The primary intent of the requirement is to minimize the likelihood of small children falling significant heights from open windows.</p> <p>Free-swinging or free-sliding means that a window that has been cracked open can be opened further by simply pushing on the openable part of the window. Care must be taken in selecting windows, as some with special operating hardware can still be opened further by simply pushing on the window.</p> <p>Awning windows with scissor hardware, however, may not keep the window from swinging open once it is unlatched. Hopper windows would be affected only if an opening is created at the bottom as well as at the top of the window. The requirement will impact primarily on the use of sliding windows which do not incorporate devices in their construction that can be used to limit the openable area of the window.</p> <p>The 100 mm opening limit is consistent with widths of openings that small children can fall through. It is only invoked, however, where the other dimension of the opening is more than 380 mm. Again, care must be taken in selecting a window. At some position, scissor hardware on an awning window may break up the open area such that there is no unobstructed opening with dimensions greater than 380 mm and 100 mm. At another position, however, though the window is not open much more, the hardware may not adequately break up the opening. The 900 mm height off the floor recognizes that furniture is often placed under windows and small children are often good climbers.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-9.9.3.(1) Projecting Constructions. A projecting construction is considered to be a balcony when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is not required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access an exit stair. For example, a projecting construction serving two dwelling units is considered to be a balcony if the exit stair is built between the two dwelling units and none of the openings of either dwelling unit open directly onto the exit stair (a solid wall must face the exit stair).</p>

	<p>A projecting construction is considered to be an exterior passageway when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access the exit stair. In that case, the exterior passageway must conform to Articles 9.9.4.2., 9.9.4.4., 9.9.9.2., 9.9.9.3., 9.10.8.8. and 9.10.17.4.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-9.10.14.5.(6) Combustible Projections. The requirements in this Sentence concern projections such as balconies, walkways, platforms, canopies, ornamentations, eave projections and stairs.”.</p>
A-9.11.	<p>Insert “, monte-charges” after “ascenseurs” in the last paragraph of the Note of the French text.</p>
A-9.12.2.2.(2)	<p>Strike out the Note.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-9.13.2.1.(2) Required Dampproof Protection. The use of a dampproofing membrane on floors-on-ground protects against humidity, protects concrete against sulfate attack from the ground or subjacent granular materials and protects the occupants against the effects of soil gases such as radon.</p> <p>Certain granular materials, including hornfels, may produce a significant quantity of sulfates likely to migrate by capillarity towards the underside of floors-on-ground and cause sulfatization of concrete. The following methods are recommended to protect concrete against sulphate-laden humidity:</p> <p>(a) the use of sulfate resistant concrete (see Article 9.3.1.3.),</p> <p>(b) the use of a vapour barrier (see Sentence 9.25.3.2.(2)),</p> <p>(c) the use of clean coarse aggregates limiting capillarity effects and preventing migration of sulfates (see Article 9.16.2.1.).”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>“A-9.14.2.1.(1) Foundation Drainage – Ochre Deposition. Ochre deposition is associated with soil characteristics and groundwater conditions. Microorganisms, which are generally found in water-saturated soil, extract oxygen from elements such as iron, reducing it to ferrous ions. Once the iron has been reduced and solubilized, it migrates through the soil to foundation drains and can block them. The following document describes drainage systems that reduce the risk of ochre deposition in</p>

	the drainage systems of new buildings and how to install them: BNQ 3661-500, “Dépôts d’ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie I : Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants et Partie II : Méthodes d’installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants”.
A-9.19.2.1. 1)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.32.3.3.	Strike out the first paragraph in the Note “ Indoor Air Exhaust ”; <hr/> Strike out “See also Note A-9.32.3.6.” in the Note “ Outdoor Air Supply ”; <hr/> Strike out “and A-9.32.3.6” in the last paragraph of the Note “ Distribution of Air ”.
A-9.32.3.3.(3)	Strike out the last sentence in the last paragraph of the Note.
A-9.32.3.6.	Strike out the Note.
A-9.32.3.7.	Replace the first paragraph of the Note by the following: “CAN/CSA-F326-M, “Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems”, requires a certain amount of exhaust from kitchens to capture pollutants at the source. When the principal ventilation fan air intake is located in the kitchen but is connected to multiple inlets, there will not be enough exhaust from the kitchen. Therefore, a separate kitchen exhaust fan is required in this circumstance as well.”.
A-9.35.2.2.(1)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Part: “Part 10 Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair
	10.1. General 10.1.1. Application

10.2. Application Conditions

10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height

10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work

10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility

10.3.1. General

10.3.2. Building Fire Safety

10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas

10.3.4. Exit Requirements

10.3.5. Vertical Transportation

10.3.6. Service Facilities

10.3.7. Health Requirements

10.3.8. Barrier-Free Design

10.4. Structural Design

10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures

10.5. Environmental Separation

10.5.1. Exclusion

10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

10.6.1. General

10.7. Plumbing

10.7.1. General

10.8. Reserved**10.9. Housing and Small Buildings**

10.9.1. Structural Design Requirements and Barrier-Free Design

10.9.2. Means of Egress

10.9.3. Fire Protection

	<p>10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements 10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements</p>
	<p>Part 10 Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair</p>
	<p>Section 10.1. General</p>
	<p>10.1.1. Application</p>
	<p>10.1.1.1. Application of Part 10 (1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Article 1.3.3.1. of Division A.</p>
	<p>10.1.1.2. Definitions (1) Words that appear in italics are defined in Section 1.4. of Division A.</p>
	<p>Section 10.2. Application Conditions</p>
	<p>10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height</p>
	<p>10.2.1.1. Determination of the First Storey (1) For the purposes of this Part, the reference level for determining the <i>first storey</i> used to establish the <i>building height</i> or to determine if a <i>building</i> is a high building, shall be</p> <p>(a) for any <i>building</i> built before 1 December 1976, the level of the ground adjacent to the existing principal entrance, unless an alteration modifies more than 50% of the floor areas of the building and the alteration involves the change of its structural elements when rebuilding,</p> <p>(b) for any <i>building</i> built from 1 December 1976, the <i>grade</i> as defined by the standard applicable during the construction of the <i>building</i> (see Note A-10.2.1.1.(1)(b)), or</p> <p>(c) for any <i>building</i>, regardless of the year of construction, the average finished ground levels around the <i>building</i>, excluding entrances.</p>

	<p>10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work</p>
	<p>10.2.2.1. Maintenance or Repair Work</p> <p>(1) Maintenance or repair work on a <i>building</i>, part of a <i>building</i>, or an element thereof, and on an appliance, equipment, system or facility covered by the NBC shall be performed so as to maintain or restore it in good condition without altering its characteristics or functions (see Note A-10.2.2.1.(1)).</p>
	<p>10.2.2.2. Alterations</p> <p>(1) The NBC applies</p> <p>(a) except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) and for the provisions of this Part, to every <i>alteration</i> of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i>, including the design and construction work (foundation, erection, renovation, modification or demolition work) performed for that purpose, and</p> <p>(b) with respect to the provisions of this Part, to every element, appliance, system, facility, equipment or unaltered portion of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i>.</p> <p>(2) The NBC applies, except as provided in this Part, to a change in <i>occupancy</i> for which there is no alteration work.</p> <p>(See Note A-10.2.2.2.(2).)</p> <p>(3) The NBC applies, excluding the adjustments of this Part, to any <i>alteration</i> in a <i>building</i> designed according to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58., or according to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) of the NBC 2010 amended Québec, or according to “Construction d’Habitation en Bois de 5 ou 6 étages, Directives et guide explicatif - Gouvernement du Québec 2013” or “Mass timber buildings of up to 12 storeys - Directives and Explanatory Guide - Gouvernement du Québec 2015”,</p> <p>(a) for a change of <i>occupancy</i> to an <i>occupancy</i> prohibited in the <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(b) for a change of <i>occupancy</i> to an <i>occupancy</i> not permitted on the <i>storey</i> on which the <i>alteration</i> is carried out,</p> <p>(c) for the increase of the <i>building</i> height, and</p> <p>(d) for an addition to the building area or floor area.</p> <p>(See Note A-10.2.2.2.(3).)</p> <p>(4) For the purposes of this Part,</p> <p>(a) the retrofitting of a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> is considered a major <i>alteration</i> if it involves altering the majority of the elements and components of the walls, ceilings and floors, and</p>

	<p>(b) any other retrofitting of a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> is considered a minor <i>alteration</i>.</p> <p>(See Note A-10.2.2.2.(4).)</p>
	<p>Section 10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility</p>
	<p>10.3.1. General</p>
	<p>10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a <i>fire separation</i> that separates the altered part from another <i>occupancy</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> determined in accordance with Subsection 3.1.7. and conform to Article 3.1.3.1.</p> <p>(2) Except for <i>combustible buildings</i> designed according to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58., or according to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) of NBC 2010 amended Québec, or according to “Construction d’Habitation en Bois de 5 ou 6 étages, Directives et guide explicatif - Gouvernement du Québec 2013” or “Mass timber buildings of up to 12 storeys - Directives and Explanatory Guide - Gouvernement du Québec 2015”, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, measured on the unaltered side, is permitted to be</p> <p>(a) less than the required <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, without being less than 45 min, if the <i>fire separation</i> between the two <i>occupancies</i> must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> more than 1 h, or</p> <p>(b) less than the required <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, without being less than the more stringent provisions of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3), Chapter VIII, Buildings, if the <i>fire separation</i> must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not more than 1 h or in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>.</p>
	<p>10.3.1.2. Combustible and Noncombustible Construction</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Subsections 3.1.4. and 3.1.5. for the protection of foamed plastic insulation apply to the unaltered elements of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> and to the unaltered elements of any <i>means of egress</i> of the <i>building</i>.</p>
	<p>10.3.1.3. Interior Finish</p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>, the provisions of Subsection 3.1.13. for the <i>flame-spread rating</i> apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every <i>access to exit</i> corridor from the <i>access to exit</i> door serving a part of the <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> to the nearest <i>exit</i> provided</p>

	<p>(a) the <i>flame-spread rating</i> of interior finishes exceeds 75, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>alteration</i> involves an increase in the <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17.</p>
	<p>10.3.2. Building Fire Safety</p>
	<p>10.3.2.1. Noncombustibility of Buildings</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of the NBC requiring a <i>noncombustible construction</i> for a <i>building</i> having a <i>building height</i> equal to that of the uppermost <i>storey</i> where the <i>alteration</i> is being carried out, apply, in the altered part, to the unaltered <i>combustible</i> elements of a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i> or provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>floor area</i> where the altered part is located and the <i>storeys</i> located below it are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.</p> <p>(2) The provisions of the NBC requiring a <i>noncombustible construction</i> also apply to the unaltered <i>combustible</i> elements of a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>floor area</i> is increased during an <i>alteration</i> by more than 10% of the <i>floor area</i> or 150 m², except if</p> <p>(i) the altered <i>floor area</i> and the <i>storeys</i> below it are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14.,</p> <p>(ii) the <i>building</i> is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4,</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> height is increased, except if the building is equipped with</p> <p>(i) a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and</p> <p>(ii) a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.</p> <p>(3) If the NBC requires both <i>noncombustible construction</i> and a sprinkler system, the design and installation of the sprinkler system shall conform to NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", for a level of risk higher than the level established in that standard for the intended <i>occupancy</i>.</p>
	<p>10.3.2.2. Construction and Protection of Buildings</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where an <i>alteration</i> increases the level of the requirements in Subsection 3.2.2. following a change of <i>occupancy</i> or an increase in the <i>building height</i> or <i>floor area</i>, the requirements in Subsection 3.2.2. concerning the construction and</p>

protection of *buildings* in relation to their *occupancies* and dimensions that apply to the part under *alteration* also apply to

(a) any other adjacent part that is not separated from the altered part by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to the *fire-resistance rating* required for floor assemblies under Subsection 3.2.2., and

(b) the *storey* below the altered part where

(i) the altered part must be *sprinklered*, and

(ii) the *fire-resistance rating* of the *fire separation* between the altered part and the *floor area* below is less than the *fire-resistance rating* required in conformance with Articles 3.1.3.1. and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88., if the *building* need not be *sprinklered*, except that the *fire-resistance rating* is permitted to be limited to the part of the floor and to the structural elements supporting the altered part, if the latter is separated from the remainder of the *floor area* in accordance with Clause (a).

(2) During a major *alteration*, if the provisions for the installation of a sprinkler system in Subsection 3.2.2. apply to the *alteration*, the provisions also apply to an adjacent part of a *building* that is not separated from the altered part by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to the *fire-resistance rating* required for the floor assemblies under Subsection 3.2.2.

(3) The provisions for the installation of a sprinkler system in Subsection 3.2.2. do not apply to the *alteration* of a *building* or part of a *building* not equipped with such a system, where

(a) the increase in *floor area* during an *alteration* is not more than 10% of the *building area* or 150 m²,

(b) the work carried out constitutes a minor *alteration* within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(3),

(c) for a *noncombustible building*, except a *building* with a Group B, Division 2 or Division 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*, or an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* where the work carried out does not require the noncombustibility of the *building* or *floor area* under *alteration*,

(d) for the *alteration* of a *noncombustible building* containing an *occupancy* other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*, the *building height* is limited to that of the uppermost *storey* where the *alteration* is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system would not be required,

(e) for the *alteration* of a *combustible building* containing an *occupancy* other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*, the *building height* is limited to that of the uppermost *storey* where the *alteration* is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system is not required if the *occupant load*, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17. for the intended *occupancy*, is not more than 60, or

	<p>(f) for a major <i>alteration</i>, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the floors, walls, columns and support arches of the altered <i>floor area</i> conforms to the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required under Articles 3.1.3.1 and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88, except in the case of a high <i>building</i> or a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i>.</p> <p>(4) During the installation of a partial sprinkler system in a <i>building</i>, a standpipe must be sized to serve all the <i>building</i>, even if the system currently installed serves only part of the <i>building</i>.</p>
	<p>10.3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection</p> <p>(1) In the case of an <i>alteration</i>, the provisions of Subsection 3.2.3. for spatial separation and exposure protection apply to the modification of any existing part of an <i>exposing building face</i> if the modification results in</p> <p>(a) an increase in the surface of the openings beyond the limit referred to in Sentence 3.2.3.1.(1) for <i>unprotected openings</i>,</p> <p>(b) a reduction in the <i>limiting distance</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a reduction in the resistance to fire.</p> <p>(2) Where a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i>, a <i>party wall</i> that is not built as a <i>firewall</i> shall</p> <p>(a) conform to the provisions of Subsection 3.1.10. for the construction of a <i>firewall</i> from the ground up, if the height of the <i>party wall</i> has been increased, and</p> <p>(b) have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof located above the <i>alteration</i>.</p>
	<p>10.3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) Except as required by Sentence (2), for an <i>alteration</i>, Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems applies to a <i>building</i> that is not equipped with such a system and any part of a system that is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators if the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(a) an increase in the <i>occupant load</i>, in the altered part, that exceeds the <i>occupant load</i> stated in Sentence 3.2.4.1.(4),</p> <p>(b) a new Group A, B, C, E, or F, Division 1 or 2 <i>occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(c) an increase in the <i>building area</i> by more than 10% or 150 m²,</p> <p>(d) an increase in the number of <i>storeys</i>, or</p> <p>(e) a modification that constitutes a major <i>alteration</i> within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(4).</p>

	<p>(2) Except as required by Sentence (3), for an <i>alteration</i>, Subsection 3.2.4. applies to the altered part and the requirements in Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems apply to the unaltered part of the system to the extent that those requirements are necessary to ensure system operation in the altered part.</p> <p>(3) However, in the parts of the <i>building</i> not subject to a major <i>alteration</i> or enlargement, the fire detection and alarm system need not comply with the requirements in Clause 3.2.4.19.(5) provided</p> <p>(a) in a <i>dwelling unit</i> and in a multi-room hotel or motel <i>suite</i>, except when the <i>suite</i> or <i>dwelling unit</i> is completely retrofitted, the fire <i>alarm signal</i> sound pressure level shall be not less than 85 dBA near the entrance door, in a closed position, and</p> <p>(b) in a bedroom in a <i>residential occupancy</i>, other than a bedroom located in a <i>dwelling unit</i>, the standard is 75 dBA.</p>
	<p>10.3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Articles 3.2.5.7. to 3.2.5.18. apply to the unaltered part of a sprinkler system or standpipe system, where the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> increases the <i>building height</i> or the <i>floor area</i> by more than 10% of the <i>building area</i> or more than 150 m², except if the system</p> <p>(a) has a fire department connection,</p> <p>(b) is of the wet pipe type in the heated parts of the <i>building</i>, and</p> <p>(c) has an approved booster pump capable of providing the pressure required by NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”, or NFPA 14, “Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems”, where the water pressure in the system is lower than that pressure, except as provided in Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) The residual water pressure at the topmost hose connection of a standpipe system of a <i>building</i> referred to in Clause (1)(c) is permitted to be less than the pressure required by NFPA 14, “Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems”, but not lower than 207 kPa if the requirement in Clause 3.2.5.9.(5)(c) is met.</p>
	<p>10.3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), Subsection 3.2.6. covering additional requirements for high <i>buildings</i> applies to a high <i>building</i> in accordance with Part 3 that is under an <i>alteration</i> that results in</p> <p>(a) a change of <i>occupancy</i> so that it becomes a Group B or C <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(b) an increase in <i>building height</i>, or</p>

	<p>(c) a modification of more than 50% of the <i>floor areas</i> for a reconstruction.</p> <p>(2) This Subsection also applies to the entire <i>building</i> that becomes a high <i>building</i> following an <i>alteration</i> resulting in</p> <p>(a) a change of <i>occupancy</i> of the <i>building</i>, or</p> <p>(b) an increase in <i>building height</i>, except if the increase is not more than 4 m and its <i>floor area</i> is not more than 10% of the area of the <i>storey</i> located immediately below, without exceeding 150 m².</p> <p>(3) The size of the usable platform referred to in Sentence 3.2.6.5.(2) does not apply to an elevator modified to become an elevator for use by firefighters.</p>
	<p>10.3.2.7. Emergency Power for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Clause 3.2.7.9.(1)(b) for emergency power for water supply apply to an existing fire pump if an <i>alteration</i> results in an increase in <i>building height</i> or a change of <i>occupancy</i> of the <i>building</i> to a Group B, Division 2 or Division 3 or Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i> or an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i>.</p>
	<p>10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas</p>
	<p>10.3.3.1. Access to Exit</p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>, the provisions of Section 3.3. for <i>access to exit</i> apply to every unaltered <i>access to exit</i> serving part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the unobstructed height is not more than 1900 mm,</p> <p>(b) the unobstructed width is not more than</p> <p>(i) 1100 mm in the case of a corridor referred to in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(2) or serving <i>dwelling units</i> of a <i>care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(ii) 900 mm in the case of a corridor serving <i>dwelling units</i> of a <i>residential occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(c) notwithstanding Clause (b), the <i>access</i> to the <i>exit</i> serving the altered part shall comply with the minimum width provided for in Article 3.4.3.2., which is calculated according to the <i>occupant load</i> under Subsection 3.1.17.,</p> <p>(d) the length of dead-end corridors exceeds</p> <p>(i) 6 m for a <i>residential occupancy</i>, except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), or</p> <p>(ii) 12 m for Groups A, D, E and F, Divisions 2 and 3 <i>occupancies</i>, and</p>

(e) the separation of the corridors from the remainder of the *building* is not smoke-tight.

(2) A *public corridor* covered by Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a *residential occupancy* built before 1 December 1976 other than a hotel or motel is permitted, where the *fire separation* of the corridor has a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided

(a) the doors of the *dwelling units* have

(i) a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and

(ii) a smoke barrier around them,

(b) the corridor has *smoke detectors* connected to a fire alarm system installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4.,

(c) the *floor area* is *sprinklered* throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the *building* has a *building height* not more than 4 *storeys* and each *dwelling unit* has a balcony accessible to the fire department, and

(d) the *floor area* has not changed *occupancy*.

(3) A *public corridor* covered by Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a *residential occupancy* built before 1 December 1976 other than a hotel or motel is permitted, where the *fire separation* of the corridor has a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 15 m provided

(a) the doors of the *dwelling units* have

(i) a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and

(ii) a smoke barrier around them,

(b) the corridor has *smoke detectors* connected to a fire alarm system installed in conformance with Subsection 3.2.4., and

(c) the *floor area* is *sprinklered* throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the *building* has a *building height* not more than 6 *storeys* and each *dwelling unit* has a balcony accessible to the fire department.

(4) When change of *occupancy* occurs, the width of an unaltered corridor serving *dwelling units* in a *care occupancy* is permitted to be limited to 1100 mm.

(5) An unaltered door to access an exit, exit door or washroom door serving part of the *building* that is being altered shall be equipped with release hardware conforming to Sentence 3.3.1.13.(3).

	<p>10.3.3.2. Separation of suites</p> <p>(1) In the case of the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>suite</i>, the <i>fire separation</i> separating the <i>suite</i> from any other unaltered <i>suite</i> or room must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> determined according to Subsection 3.1.7. and comply with Article 3.3.1.1., except that the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> on the unaltered side is permitted to be less than the required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without, however, being less than the more restrictive provisions of Chapter VIII, Buildings, of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3).</p>
	<p>10.3.3.3. Barrier-Free Floor Areas</p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>, any part of an unaltered <i>floor area</i> on a <i>storey</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall comply with Article 3.3.1.7. if the room or part of the <i>floor area</i> accessible by elevator is required to be <i>barrier-free</i> under Article 10.3.8.1.</p>
	<p>10.3.4. Exit Requirements</p>
	<p>10.3.4.1. Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs</p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>, any unaltered <i>exit</i> required to serve a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall</p> <p>(a) have a minimum unobstructed width not less than</p> <p>(i) 760 mm for a <i>building</i> built before 1 December 1976,</p> <p>(ii) 900 mm for a <i>building</i> built as of 1 December 1976,</p> <p>(iii) 1100 mm for changes of <i>occupancy</i>, an increase of the <i>load occupancy</i> or an addition, when it serves a Group A, Group B, Division 2 or 3, or Group E <i>occupancy</i> or storage garages serving more than 150 persons,</p> <p>(b) notwithstanding Clause (a), an <i>exit</i> serving the altered part shall comply with the minimum width provided for in Article 3.4.3.2., which is calculated according to the <i>load occupancy</i> under Subsection 3.1.17. (see Note A-10.3.4.1.(1)(b),</p> <p>(c) except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i></p> <p>(i) not less than 45 min for a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> not containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(ii) not less than 2 h for changes of <i>occupancy</i>, an increase of the <i>load occupancy</i> or an addition, for buildings more than 3 <i>storeys</i> containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(iii) not less than 1 h for other <i>buildings</i>.</p>

(2) In a school built before 1 December 1976, an unaltered stairway required as an *exit* to serve a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* need not have the *fire separation* required in Clause (1)(b) provided

(a) the *alteration* work will not increase the requirements for the *means of egress*,

(b) the *building* is not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height*,

(c) half of the required *exits* are separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* required by the NBC,

(d) it is not necessary to pass through it to reach another *exit* required when the *occupant load* is more than 60,

(e) any corridor or room opening onto it is separated from it by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min and any door opening onto it has a self-closing device, a latching mechanism and, if it is kept opened, an electromagnetic device connected to the alarm system,

(f) any corridor or room opening onto it has *smoke detectors* that must be placed near the openings on the stairway, and

(g) the *building* has not undergone a change of *occupancy*.

(3) An unaltered stairway of a *building* built before 1 December 1976 and required as an *exit* to serve a *floor area* or a part of a *floor area* under *alteration* need not have the *fire separation* required in Clause (1)(c) provided

(a) the *alteration* work will not increase the requirements for the *means of egress*,

(b) it is used to connect the *first storey* with the *storey* above or below but not both,

(c) the *floor areas* it connects serve any *occupancy* other than a Group A, B or C *occupancy*,

(d) half of the *exits* required are separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* required by the NBC and they lead directly to the exterior,

(e) the travel distance to the exterior *exit* door on the *first storey* is not more than 15 m,

(f) the *building* has an alarm system that conforms to Subsection 3.2.4., and

(g) a *smoke detector* is located above the uppermost flight of stairs.

	<p>10.3.4.2. Direction of Door Swing</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Article 3.4.6.12. for the direction of an <i>exit</i> door swing apply to every unaltered exterior <i>exit</i> door serving a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> of an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i> that is under <i>alteration</i>, except if</p> <p>(a) the <i>exit</i> door opens directly onto a <i>public way</i>, independently from any other <i>exit</i>, where it serves only one <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under an <i>occupant load</i> determined according to Subsection 3.1.17., not more than</p> <p>(i) 40 persons where there is only one <i>exit</i> door, or</p> <p>(ii) 60 persons where there is one <i>exit</i> door and a second <i>means of egress</i>, or</p> <p>(b) the <i>exit</i> door serves not more than 30 persons in a <i>building</i> not more than 18 m in <i>building height</i> and</p> <p>(i) it opens directly onto a step, a <i>public way</i> or an obstacle that reduces its required minimum width and it is located not more than 1.5 m above the <i>public way</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) the occupants have access to a second <i>means of egress</i>.</p>
	<p>10.3.4.3. Curved Exit Stairs</p> <p>(1) A curved or spiral <i>exit</i> stair that is not under <i>alteration</i> but that is used to serve a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall</p> <p>(a) comply with Article 10.3.4.1., and</p> <p>(b) not serve a day care centre or a Group B, Division 3 <i>occupancy</i>.</p>
	<p>10.3.4.4. Exit Signs</p> <p>(1) During an <i>alteration</i>, the requirements in Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of <i>exits</i> in a <i>floor area</i>.</p> <p>(See Note A- 10.3.4.4.(1).)</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), when the <i>alteration</i> involves the relocation, replacement or addition of an <i>exit</i> sign of a <i>floor area</i>, all the <i>exit</i> signs of the same <i>floor areas</i> shall conform to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2).</p> <p>(3) <i>Exit</i> signs are permitted to conform to Article 3.4.5.1. of the NBC 2005 amended Québec</p> <p>(a) when only one sign must be moved, added or replaced on the <i>floor area</i>, or</p> <p>(b) when more than 5% of the signs must be moved, added or replaced on the <i>floor area</i>.</p>

	<p>10.3.5. Vertical Transportation</p>
	<p>10.3.5.1. Exclusion</p> <p>(1) Article 3.5.4.1. covering the inside dimensions of elevator cars does not apply to a facility under alteration.</p>
	<p>10.3.6. Service Facilities</p>
	<p>10.3.6.1. Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Subsections 3.6.2. and 3.6.3. apply during an <i>alteration</i>, other than a minor <i>alteration</i>, to an unaltered <i>service room</i> located in a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> and to an unaltered <i>vertical service space</i> passing through it, except if the room or space is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than</p> <p>(a) 2 h for any room containing fuel-fired <i>appliances</i> located in a Group B or F, Division 1 <i>occupancy building</i> that is more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> or that has a <i>building area</i> more than 400 m²,</p> <p>(b) 1 h for any other <i>service room</i> or a linen chute or refuse chute, or</p> <p>(c) 45 min for any other <i>vertical service space</i>.</p>
	<p>10.3.7. Health Requirements</p>
	<p>10.3.7.1. Plumbing Facilities</p> <p>(1) An unaltered plumbing facility serving part of a <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall meet the requirements in Subsection 3.7.2. where the <i>alteration</i> involves an increase in <i>occupant load</i> by more than 25.</p>
	<p>10.3.8. Barrier-Free Design</p>
	<p>10.3.8.1. General</p> <p>(1) Where a <i>building</i> does not have <i>barrier-free</i> access, Section 3.8., <i>Barrier-Free Design</i>, does not apply to the <i>building</i> or part of the <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the work involves</p> <p>(i) a service facility other than a vertical transportation facility for which a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required by Article 10.3.8.2., or</p>

	<p>(ii) a <i>floor area</i> or <i>suite</i> occupied by not more than 60 persons or that has an area not more than 250 m²;</p> <p>(b) the <i>floor area</i> served by a pedestrian entrance</p> <p>(i) cannot be accessed from the <i>public way</i> by an external ramp built in conformance with Article 10.3.8.4., without encroaching on that way,</p> <p>(ii) is located more than 900 mm from the <i>public way</i> level, or</p> <p>(iii) is located more than 600 mm from the entrance level, and</p> <p>(c) the difference in levels between the floor of the pedestrian entrance and the floor of the elevator is more than 600 mm, where the part of the <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> can be accessed by an elevator.</p>
	<p>10.3.8.2. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel</p> <p>(1) Where the application of Section 3.8. is not excluded by Sentence 10.3.8.1.(1), Sentence 3.8.2.1.(1) applies, in the part of the <i>building</i> not under <i>alteration</i>, only to the path of travel required to connect</p> <p>(a) at least one pedestrian entrance to</p> <p>(i) the <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> and to at least one existing elevator serving it where applicable, or</p> <p>(ii) an existing outdoor parking area serving the <i>building</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> to at least one accessible washroom, where there is no other accessible washroom in the altered part.</p>
	<p>10.3.8.3. Washroom</p> <p>(1) In the case referred to in Clause 10.3.8.2.(1)(b), where a washroom located in the unaltered part of a <i>floor area</i> must be made accessible, it must conform to Article 3.8.2.8.</p>
	<p>10.3.8.4. Ramps</p> <p>(1) Any ramp in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel required by Article 10.3.8.2. is permitted, notwithstanding the requirement of Article 3.8.3.5., to have a slope that does not exceed</p> <p>(a) 1:8 if the length of the ramp is not more than 3 m, or</p> <p>(b) 1:10 in all other cases.</p>

	Section 10.4. Structural Design
	10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures
	<p>10.4.1.1. General</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Article 10.4.1.2., the provisions of Part 4 for structural design apply to any <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i>, structural element, roof and <i>foundation</i> of a <i>building</i> not undergoing modification where an <i>alteration</i> requires modification to maintain stability, resistance or structural integrity.</p>
	<p>10.4.1.2. Live Loads</p> <p>(1) The <i>live load</i> required by Article 4.1.5.3. does not apply to an <i>alteration</i> to a <i>floor area</i> used as an office and located on the <i>first storey</i> of a <i>building</i>, or to such a <i>floor area</i> used for a wholesale and retail business provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>live loads</i> applied to the existing areas have a value of not less than 2.4 kPa, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>alteration</i> of the existing areas does not result in an increase in their <i>live load</i> or <i>dead load</i>.</p>
	<p>10.4.1.3. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes</p> <p>(1) Where a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i>, its capacity to resist seismic loads shall comply with the following conditions:</p> <p>(a) it must not be reduced by the <i>alteration</i>,</p> <p>(b) except for <i>buildings</i> having a structure designed in conformance with the seismic design requirements in the NBC 2005 amended Québec or the NBC 2010 amended Québec, it must be increased to not less than 60% of the seismic protection level that would be prescribed according to Part 4 if the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(i) more than 25% of all the <i>floor areas</i> undergoing gutting, in the case of a <i>post-disaster building</i>,</p> <p>(ii) the resistance system of lateral loads being modified by the <i>alteration</i>,</p> <p>(iii) an enlargement of the <i>building area</i> by more than 10% or more than 150 m², except if the structure of the addition is separate from that of the existing part and the movement of each structure in the event of an earthquake does not affect the adjacent structure, or</p>

	<p>(iv) the <i>alteration</i> increases the permanent load by more than 5% of the <i>building</i> or increases the total of the live loads included in “W”, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.2.(1), by more than 5%.</p> <p>(2) In the case of <i>post-disaster buildings</i>, where Clause (1)(b) applies to <i>alteration</i> work, the anchorage of the elements and non-structural components described in Table 4.1.8.18. shall be verified and brought into conformance with the requirements in Article 4.1.8.18. in the case of elements and components that would likely interfere with the postdisaster function of the <i>building</i> in case of failure.</p>
	Section 10.5 Environmental Separation
	10.5.1. Exclusion
	<p>10.5.1.1. Change of Occupancy</p> <p>(1) Notwithstanding Sentence 10.2.2.2.(2), Part 5, on environmental separation, does not apply to materials, components, assemblies and <i>air barrier systems</i> for any change in <i>occupancy</i> that does not involve modification work affecting the separation between two different environments, except if the <i>alteration</i> includes the installation of equipment that creates different indoor environments inside the <i>building</i>. (See Note A-10.5.1.1.(1).)</p>
	Section 10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
	10.6.1. General
	<p>10.6.1.1. Natural Ventilation</p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a <i>storage garage</i>, rooms and spaces under <i>alteration</i> need not conform to the ventilation requirements in Articles 6.2.2.1. and 6.2.2.2. if they have windows that open with an unobstructed surface for ventilation equal to not less than 5% of the floor area of the rooms or spaces.</p>

	Section 10.7. Plumbing Services
	10.7.1. General
	<p>10.7.1.1. Plumbing Systems</p> <p>(1) Part 7 for plumbing services, applies to an unaltered <i>plumbing system</i> if an <i>alteration</i> requires modification to the system to ensure its conformance with health requirements or its operation.</p>
	Section 10.8. Reserved
	Section 10.9. Housing and Small Buildings
	10.9.1. Structural Design Requirements and Barrier-Free Design
	<p>10.9.1.1. Application</p> <p>(1) Subsection 9.4.1., which covers the design of structural elements and their connections, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.4.1.</p> <p>(2) Subsection 9.5.2., which covers <i>barrier-free</i> design, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.3.8.</p>
	10.9.2. Means of Egress
	<p>10.9.2.1. Dimensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Article 9.9.1.1. for the dimensions of stairs that are part of a <i>means of egress</i> and those of Subsection 9.9.3. for the dimensions of a <i>means of egress</i> apply to every unaltered <i>means of egress</i> that serves a part of a <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i>, if the <i>exit</i> or <i>access to exit</i> has a minimal unobstructed width not less than 760 mm.</p> <p>(2) Sentence 9.9.6.5.(1), which covers the direction of door swing of an <i>exit</i>, applies to every unaltered exterior <i>exit</i> door that serves a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i>, unless the door opens directly onto a <i>public way</i>, independently of any other <i>exit</i>, and serves only one <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> that has an <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17., not more than</p> <p>(a) 40, where there is only one <i>exit</i> door, or</p>

	<p>(b) 60, where there is one <i>exit</i> door and a second <i>means of egress</i>.</p>
	<p>10.9.2.2. Fire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Subsection 9.9.4. for the fire protection of <i>exits</i> apply to every unaltered <i>exit</i> serving a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> that is not separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Articles 10.9.2.3. and 10.9.3.2., the provisions of Sections 9.9. and 9.10. for <i>public corridors</i> apply to every unaltered <i>public corridor</i> serving a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> if</p> <p>(a) its unobstructed height is not more than 1900 mm,</p> <p>(b) its unobstructed width is not more than 760 mm,</p> <p>(c) its dead-end length exceeds</p> <p>(i) 6 m in the case of a <i>residential occupancy</i>, except as provided in Sentence (3), or</p> <p>(ii) 12 m for Groups D, E and F, Division 2 and 3 <i>occupancies</i>, and</p> <p>(d) the separation of the corridor from the remainder of the <i>building</i> is not smoke-tight.</p> <p>(3) A <i>public corridor</i> referred to in Subclause (2)(c)(i) of a building built before 1 December 1976 and located in a <i>residential occupancy</i> other than a hotel or motel is permitted, where the <i>fire separation</i> of the corridor has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided</p> <p>(a) the door of each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a self-closing device and does not lock automatically,</p> <p>(b) the corridor has smoke detectors connected to the fire alarm system, installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4.,</p> <p>(c) the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a balcony accessible to the fire department, and</p> <p>(d) the <i>floor area</i> has not undergone a change of <i>occupancy</i>.</p>
	<p>10.9.2.3. Flame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Subsection 9.10.17. for flame-spread limits apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every <i>public corridor</i>, from the <i>access to exit</i> door of the part under <i>alteration</i> to the nearest <i>exit</i>, provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>flame-spread rating</i> exceeds 75, and</p>

	<p>(b) the <i>alteration</i> involves an increase in <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in Subsection 3.1.17.</p>
	<p>10.9.2.4. Exit Signs</p> <p>(1) During an <i>alteration</i>, the requirements in Sentence 9.9.11.3.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of <i>exits</i> in a <i>floor area</i>.</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), when the <i>alteration</i> involves the relocation, replacement or addition of an <i>exit</i> sign of a <i>floor area</i>, all the <i>exit</i> signs of the same <i>floor area</i> shall conform to Sentence 9.9.11.3.(2).</p> <p>(3) Exit signs are permitted to conform to Article 3.4.5.1. of the NBC 2005 amended Québec</p> <p>(a) when only one sign must be moved, added or replaced on the <i>floor area</i>, or</p> <p>(b) when not more than 5% of the signs must be moved, added or replaced on the <i>floor area</i> (see Note A-10.3.4.4.(1)).</p>
	<p>10.9.3. Fire Protection</p>
	<p>10.9.3.1. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of Subsections 9.10.14. and 9.10.15. for spatial separation do not apply to an <i>alteration</i> to any existing part of an <i>exposing building</i> face, unless the alteration results in</p> <p>(a) an increase of the opening surfaces above the limit referred to in Sentences 9.10.14.4.(1) and 9.10.15.4.(1), for <i>unprotected openings</i>,</p> <p>(b) a reduction of the <i>limiting distance</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a reduction of resistance to fire.</p> <p>(2) Where a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i> to increase the <i>building height</i> or <i>floor area</i>, the requirements in Table 9.10.14.5.-A do not apply to the <i>building</i> or the <i>alteration</i> if</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> houses <i>dwelling units</i> only,</p> <p>(c) the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>exposing building</i> face is not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) the cladding is <i>noncombustible</i>.</p>

	<p>(3) Where a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i>, any <i>party wall</i> that is not built as a <i>firewall</i> shall,</p> <p>(a) except as provided in Clause (b), have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof above the <i>alteration</i>, and</p> <p>(b) for an increase in height, conform to Subsection 9.10.11. for the construction of a <i>firewall</i> from the ground up.</p>
	<p>10.9.3.2. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) Subsection 9.10.18. covering fire alarm and detection systems under <i>alteration</i> does not apply to a <i>building</i> not equipped with such a system, unless the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(a) an increase in the <i>occupant load</i> in the altered part,</p> <p>(b) a new Group C, E or F, Division 2 <i>occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(c) an increase in the <i>building area</i> by more than 10%, or</p> <p>(d) an increase in the number of <i>storeys</i>.</p> <p>(2) This Subsection applies to any unaltered part of a fire alarm and detection system if the system is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators.</p>
	<p>Section 10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements</p>
	<p>10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements</p>
	<p>10.10.1.1. Attribution to Acceptable Solutions</p> <p>(1) For the purposes of compliance with the NBC as required in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A, the objectives and functional statements attributed to the acceptable solutions in this Part must be the objectives and functional statements in Table 10.10.1.1 (see Note A-1.1.2.1.(1)).</p>
	<p>Table 10.10.1.1. Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 10</p> <p>Forming part of Sentence 10.10.1.1.(1) of Division B</p>
	<p>Objectives and Functional Statements (1)</p> <p>10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies</p>

	<p>(1) See Sentences 3.1.7.1.(1) to 3.1.7.5.(3) in Table 3.9.1.1. See Article 3.1.3.1. of Table 3.9.9.1.</p> <p>10.3.1.2. Combustible and Noncombustible Construction (1) See Sentence 3.1.4.2.(1) in Table 3.9.1.1.</p> <p>10.3.1.3. Interior Finish (1) See Sentences 3.1.13.2.(1), 3.1.13.7.(1), 3.1.13.10.(1) and 3.1.13.11.(1) and Article 3.1.13.6. in Table 3.9.1.1.</p> <p>10.3.2.1. Noncombustibility of Buildings [F02-OS1.2] [F02-OP1.2]</p> <p>10.3.2.2. Construction and Protection of Buildings [F02-OS1.2] [F02, F04-OS1.2-OS1.3] [F02-OP1.2] [F02, F04-OP1.2-OP1.3]</p> <p>10.3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection (1) [F03, F02-OP3.1] [F02, F04, F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3] [F05-OS1.5] [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3] (2) [F03-OP3.1]</p> <p>10.3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems (1) [F11, F13, F12, F81, F82-OS1.5] [F13, F81, F82, F12-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.4] [F13, F81, F82-OP1.2.] [F12, F11-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting (1) [F12, F05, F06, F11-OS1.5] [F12, F02, F03, F05, F06, F81, F82-OS1.2] [F12, F02, F03, F06, F81, F82-OP1.2]</p>
--	--

<p>[F02-OP3.1] (2) [F02-OP1.2] [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings (1) [F02, F06, F03, F12-OS1.2] [F02, F06, F03, F12, F05-OS1.5] [F02, F06, F03, F12-OP1.2] (2) [F02, F06, F03, F12-OS1.2] [F02, F06, F03, F12, F05-OS1.5] [F02, F06, F03, F12-OP1.2] (3) [F12-OS1.2, OS1.5] [F12-OP1.2]</p> <p>10.3.2.7. Emergency Power for Firefighting (1) [F02-OP3.1]</p> <p>10.3.3.1. Access to Exit (1) [F10, F12, F05, F06-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] [F05, F03, F06-OS1.5] [F03, F06-OS1.2] [F30-OS1.3] [F03, F06-OP1.2]</p> <p>10.3.3.2. Separation of Suites (1) [F03, F02-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3] [F03, F02-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]</p> <p>10.3.3.3. Barrier-Free Floor Areas (1) [F10, F05, F06, F73-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.3.4.1. Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs (1)(a) [F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30, F73-OS3.1] [F05, F06-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.2] (b) [F03-OS1.2]</p>

<p>10.3.4.2. Direction of Door Swing (1) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.3.4.3. Curved Exit Stairs (1) [F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30, F73-OS3.1] [F05, F06-OS1.5] [F06, F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.3.4.4. Exit Signs (1) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.3.6.1. Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces (1) [F03, F02, F06-OS1.2] [F03-OS1.4] [F01, F81, F44, F34-OS1.1] [F10, F06-OS1.5] [F01, F34-OP1.1] [F04, F06-OP1.2] [F03-OP1.4] [F06, F05-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] [F34-OS3.3]</p> <p>10.3.7.1. Plumbing Facilities (1) [F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3] [F40-OH2.4] [F30, F20-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4] [F74-OA2]</p> <p>10.3.8.2. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel (1) [F73-OA1]</p> <p>10.3.8.3. Washrooms (1) [F74-OA2] [F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3] [F73-OA1]</p> <p>10.3.8.4. Ramps (1) [F73-OA1]</p> <p>10.4.1.3. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes (1) [F20-OP2.1]</p>
--

<p>[F20, F22-OP2,4] [F20-OP2.3] [F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]</p> <p>10.7.1.1. Plumbing Systems (1) [F30-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4] [F70-OH2.2] [F72-OH2.1]</p> <p>10.9.2.1. Dimensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing (1) [F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] (2) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.9.2.2. Fire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors (1) [F05-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2] (2) See Sentences 9.9.1.3.(1) to 9.10.22.3.(3) in Table 9.36.1.1.</p> <p>10.9.2.3. Flame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress (1) [F01, F02, F05-OS1.5] [F01, F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.9.2.4. Exit Signs (1) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.9.3.1. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection (1) [F02, F03-OP3.1] (2) [F02, F03-OP1.2] [F02, F03-OP3.1] (3) [F03, F04-OP1.2] [F03, F04-OS1.2] [F03, F04-OP3.1]</p> <p>10.9.3.2. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems (1) (2) [F11, F13-OS1.5] [F13, F03, F11-OS1.2] [F11-OP1.2].</p>

	(1) See Parts 2 and 3 of Division A.”.
	<p>Add the following Notes:</p> <p>“A-10.2.1.1.(1)(b) Standard Applicable during the Construction or Alteration of the Building. Section 344 of Division III, General, of Chapter VIII, Buildings, of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) determines, for every building, the standard applicable depending on the year of construction.</p> <p>A-10.2.2.1.(1) Maintenance or Repair Work. The restoration or repair of projections and stairways is maintenance work for the purposes of Part 10 where such work is performed to maintain or restore the projections and stairways in good condition without altering their characteristics or functions. However, the projections and stairways must conform to the regulations in force at the time of their original construction.</p> <p>A-10.2.2.2.(2) Change of Occupancy. Change of occupancy also applies to a change of occupancy within a group of occupancy. For example, if a school is converted into a licensed beverage establishment, even though both occupancies are in the same group, the NBC applies to the building or part of the building in which the occupancy is changed, even if the change does not involve alteration work. This is because Part 10 includes provisions that could cover certain elements, such as fire separations and their fire-resistance rating, of the adjacent parts located around, under or above the part in which the occupancy is changed.</p> <p>A-10.2.2.2.(3) Combustible Building. Buildings designed according to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58., or according to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) of the NBC 2010 amended Québec, or according to one of the guides referred to in the Article, are essentially combustible buildings, Group C or D, in which several occupancies are not permitted because of the risks they represent.</p> <p>During the alteration of such a building or one of its parts, the installation of a risky occupancy not permitted in the original desing of the building results in a reduction of the level of safety of the occupants. This is contrary to the NBC, which aims to increase the level of safety. Consequently, the provisions of Part 10 do not apply dirng the alteration of such a combustible building, Group C or D or one of its parts.</p> <p>In addition, the difference between a combustible building and a non-combustible building does not change only with a sprinkler system, even if the system is designed for a risk level higher than that required by the NBC for the occupancy covered. The design criteria of a combustible building are not limited to the performance level of the sprinkler system, and even more if the alteration of such a combustible building or one of its parts covers the increase of the building height or an addition to the building area or floor area.</p>

	<p>A-10.2.2.2.(4) Major or Minor Alteration. The concepts of major or minor alteration are used for retrofitting. The term “retrofitting” means all the alteration work carried out in view of a different use of the altered part. Alteration types, such as addition, change of major occupancy, alteration of the envelope or exterior elements, increase in occupant load, construction of or modification to a mezzanine or interconnected floor space, or addition or modification of a vertical transportation facility are not governed by this type of alteration since they are already governed by other requirements in Part 10.</p> <p>The modification of most of the elements and components of walls, ceilings and floors of a dwelling unit not affecting an adjacent dwelling unit or adjacent corridor such as a minor alteration, so all the altered elements in the dwelling unit must conform to the NBC.</p> <p>A-10.3.4.1.(1)(b) Capacity of Exits Serving an Altered Part. If the calculation of the capacity requires the exits to have a width larger than 900 or 1100 mm, they should be modified or another exit conform to Section 3.4. should be added.</p> <p>A-10.3.4.4.(1) Exit Sign. The purpose of this paragraph is to permit the use of exit signs consisting of the letters "SORTIE" or "EXIT" in red or white on a contrasting red or white background in existing buildings even during alteration work. However, if during the course of the alteration work, the owner or his or her representative decides to use the green pictogram to identify an exit in a floor area, all of the exits signs in that floor area must be of the same type. Exit signs located inside individual suites in the floor area must also be replaced, along with those located in an interconnected floor space or a mezzanine leading to that floor area. It is thus permitted to have two different types of exit signs in the same building but not in the same floor area.</p> <p>Where the alteration work includes adding an exit in the building, all of the exit signs or floor areas under alteration must conform to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) for a building designed according to Part 3 of the NBC or conform to Sentence 9.9.11.3.(2) for a building designed according to Part 9 of the NBC because the alteration work involves the addition of an exit and not its replacement.</p> <p>A-10.5.1.1.(1) Change of Occupancy without Work. The installation of equipment producing a lot of water steam inside a building, such as a lap pool, a spa or a steam sauna, may create different environments inside the building.”.</p>
	<p>Add the following Part:</p> <p>“Part 11</p> <p>Energy Efficiency</p>

	<p>11.1. General 11.1.1. Scope and Definitions</p> <p>11.2. Thermal Insulation 11.2.1. General 11.2.2. Thermal Resistance 11.2.3. Thermal Bridges</p> <p>11.3. Objectives and Functional Statements 11.3.1. Objectives and Functional Statements</p>
	Part 11 Energy Efficiency
	Section 11.1. General
	11.1.1. Scope and Definitions
	<p>11.1.1.1. Scope (1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A.</p>
	<p>11.1.1.2. Defined Words (1) Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A.</p>
	Section 11.2. Thermal Insulation
	11.2.1. General
	<p>11.2.1.1. Application (1) This Section applies to all walls, floors, ceilings, windows, doors and skylights separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or the ground of a <i>building</i> that is to be heated during winter (see Note A-11.2.1.1.(1)).</p>

	<p>11.2.1.2. General Requirements</p> <p>(1) Windows, doors and skylights shall conform to Section 9.7.</p> <p>(2) Foamed plastic shall be protected in conformance with Article 9.10.17.10.</p> <p>(3) Walls, floors and roofs in contact with the ground shall conform to Subsections 9.13.2. and 9.13.3.</p> <p>(4) Crawl spaces shall be ventilated in conformance with Subsection 9.18.3.</p> <p>(5) Roof spaces shall be ventilated in conformance with Subsection 9.19.1.</p> <p>(6) Thermal insulation and measures to control heat transfer, air leakage and condensation shall conform to Section 9.25. (see Note A-11.2.1.2.(6)).</p> <p>(7) Cladding must conform to Section 9.27.</p> <p>(8) Ventilation shall conform to Section 9.32.</p>
	<p>11.2.2. Thermal Resistance</p>
	<p>11.2.2.1. Thermal Resistance of Building Components</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), Articles 11.2.2.2. to 11.2.2.4. and Subsection 11.2.3., the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of a <i>building</i> component shall have a value</p> <p>(a) at least equal to those in Table 11.2.2.1.-A. for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6000, or</p> <p>(b) at least equal to those indicated in Table 11.2.2.1.-B. for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6000.</p> <p>(See Note A-11.2.2.1.(1).)</p> <p>(2) It is permitted to reduce the <i>total thermal resistance</i> required by Sentence (1) for flat roofs by not more than 20% at its lowest point if the drainage slopes are created by insulating materials, provided the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of the roof is increased so that the heat loss calculated through the roof is not greater than that which would result if the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of the roof were in conformance with Sentence (1).</p> <p>(3) It is permitted to reduce the <i>total thermal resistance</i> required for roofs, ceilings and walls above ground level indicated in Tables 11.2.2.1.-A and 11.2.2.1.-B if</p>

	<p>(a) the annual energy consumption of the proposed construction does not exceed that of the reference construction conforming to Part 11, and</p> <p>(b) the only components whose <i>total thermal resistance</i> is permitted to be upgraded are roofs, ceilings, walls above ground level, doors, windows and skylights.</p> <p>(See Note 11.2.2.1.(3).)</p> <p>(4) The <i>total thermal resistance</i> of heated garages shall have a value of not less than</p> <p>(a) 5.2 for the ceilings and floors adjacent to the <i>dwelling unit</i>,</p> <p>(b) 3.5 for the walls adjacent to the <i>dwelling unit</i>, or</p> <p>(c) the foundation wall</p> <p>(i) 2.99 between the garage and the <i>dwelling unit</i> over the entire vertical surface of the wall, or</p> <p>(ii) 1.76 for the other walls to a depth of 600 mm below ground level.</p> <p>(See Note A-11.2.2.1.(4).)</p>										
	<p>Table 11.2.2.1.-A.</p> <p>Total thermal resistance of buildings located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6000</p> <p>Forming part of Sentence 11.2.2.1.(1)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Building component</i></th> <th><i>Total thermal resistance (RSIt)</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td> <td>7.22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td> <td>4.31</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Foundation</i> wall⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground</td> <td>2.99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td> <td>5.20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(1) A <i>foundation</i> wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a <i>foundation</i> wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a <i>total thermal resistance</i> equal to that required for a wall above ground level.</p>	<i>Building component</i>	<i>Total thermal resistance (RSIt)</i>	Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	7.22	Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	4.31	<i>Foundation</i> wall ⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground	2.99	Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.20
<i>Building component</i>	<i>Total thermal resistance (RSIt)</i>										
Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	7.22										
Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	4.31										
<i>Foundation</i> wall ⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground	2.99										
Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.20										

	<p>Table 11.2.2.1.-B. Total thermal resistance of buildings located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is not less than 6000 Forming part of Sentence 11.2.2.1.(1)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Building component</i></th> <th><i>Total thermal resistance (RSIt)</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td> <td>9.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td> <td>5.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Foundation</i> wall⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground</td> <td>2.99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td> <td>5.20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(1) A <i>foundation</i> wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a <i>foundation</i> wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a <i>total thermal resistance</i> equal to that required for a wall above ground level.</p>	<i>Building component</i>	<i>Total thermal resistance (RSIt)</i>	Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	9.00	Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.11	<i>Foundation</i> wall ⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground	2.99	Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.20
<i>Building component</i>	<i>Total thermal resistance (RSIt)</i>										
Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	9.00										
Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.11										
<i>Foundation</i> wall ⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground	2.99										
Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air	5.20										
	<p>11.2.2.2. Thermal Resistance of Slabs-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) The thermal resistance of material insulating a slab-on-ground shall have a value of not less than</p> <p>(a) 1.32 for a slab-on-ground located above the ground or not more than 600 mm below the adjacent ground level,</p> <p>(b) for a slab-on-ground located more than 600 mm below the adjacent ground level,</p> <p>(i) 0.88, or</p> <p>(ii) 1.32 and installed around the slab-on-ground over a width of at least 1.2 m,</p> <p>(c) 1.76 in the following situations:</p> <p>(i) heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables are buried under the slab-on-ground and the insulating material is installed under the heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables, or</p>										

	<p>(ii) heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables are contained in the slab-on-ground and the insulating material is installed under the slab-on-ground.</p>
	<p>11.2.2.3. Thermal Resistance near Eaves</p> <p>(1) It is permitted to reduce the <i>total thermal resistance</i> indicated in Table 11.2.2.1.-A. or 11.2.2.1.-B. for a roof or ceiling near eaves if the roof slope and necessary ventilation clearances so require, provided that the value is not less than the value in Table 11.2.2.1.-A. or 11.2.2.1.-B. for a wall above ground level other than a <i>foundation</i>.</p>
	<p>11.2.2.4. Thermal Performance of Windows, Doors and Skylights</p> <p>(1) The thermal characteristics of windows, doors and skylights shall</p> <p>(a) be determined in accordance with CAN/CSA-A440.2/A440.3, "Fenestration energy performance/User guide to CSA A440.2-14, Fenestration energy performance", and</p> <p>(b) conform to the values in 11.2.2.4.</p> <p>(See Note A-11.2.2.4.(1).)</p> <p>(2) Windows and skylights including glazed doors shall have a minimum airtightness rating of A2 in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, "NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights".</p> <p>(3) Except in the case of the enlargement of a <i>building</i> not more than 10 m², the total area of the rough openings in the <i>building</i> components that are to receive windows, doors, skylights and other similar components shall not be greater than 30% of the area of walls above ground level, including above-ground foundation walls (see Note A-11.2.2.4.(3)).</p> <p>(4) The thermal performance required in Sentence (1) and the maximum area described in Sentence (3) is permitted to be different provided</p> <p>(a) the annual energy consumption of the proposed construction does not exceed that of the reference construction conforming to Part 11, and</p> <p>(b) the only components that are permitted to be altered with regard to <i>total thermal resistance</i> are roofs, ceilings, walls above ground level, doors, windows and skylights.</p> <p>(See Note A-11.2.2.1.(3).)</p>

Table 11.2.2.4. Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U) and minimum energy rating (ER) of windows, doors and skylights Forming part of Sentence 11.2.2.4.(1)		
<i>Building</i> component	<i>Building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6000	<i>Building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6000
Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of doors without glazing	0.9	0.8
Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) or maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of glazed doors	2.0 / 21 or 1.8	2.0 / 25 or 1.6
Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) of windows	2.0 / 21 or 1.8 / 13	2.0 / 25 or 1.6 / 17
Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of skylights	2.85	2.7
11.2.3. Thermal Bridges		
11.2.3.1. Thermal Bridges in Walls (See Note A-11.2.3.(1).) (1) <i>Building</i> components constituting a <i>thermal bridge</i> shall be covered in insulating material having a thermal resistance of (a) for a wood frame, (i) at least 0.7 if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm c/c, or (ii) at least 0.53 in all other cases, (b) for a metal frame,		

	<p>(i) at least 1.76 if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm c/c, or</p> <p>(ii) at least 1.32 in all other cases,</p> <p>(c) at least 0.88 for a concrete frame.</p> <p>(2) The insulating material shall cover the <i>building</i> components constituting the <i>thermal bridge</i>, on the outside, on the inside or a combination of both.</p> <p>(3) A wall between two heated spaces that incorporates a <i>thermal bridge</i> shall be covered with insulating material to obtain a thermal resistance of not less than 2.20 on each side of the wall over a minimum distance of 1.2 m from the exterior side of the exterior wall.</p> <p>(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), the header shall be insulated so as to have a <i>total thermal resistance</i> value equivalent to that required for a wall above ground level other than a <i>foundation</i> wall.</p> <p>(5) In the case of a concrete construction where the header may only be insulated on the outside, the <i>total thermal resistance</i> value is permitted to be lower than that required in Sentence (4) provided the insulating material covering that component has a thermal resistance of at least 1.76.</p>
	<p>11.2.3.2. Thermal Bridges in Floors</p> <p>(1) The thermal resistance of insulating material covering <i>thermal bridges</i> in floors must have a minimum value of 1.32 in</p> <p>(a) cantilevered above-ground floors, and</p> <p>(b) floors above unheated spaces.</p>
	<p>11.2.3.3. Thermal Breaks in a Foundation Wall in Contact with a Slab-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) The insulating material between the <i>foundation</i> wall and the slab-on-ground must have a thermal resistance of</p> <p>(a) not less than 1.32 for a slab-on-ground located above ground level or not more than 600 mm below ground level to a depth of 600 mm below ground level,</p> <p>(b) for a slab-on-ground located more than 600 mm below ground level, not less than</p> <p>(i) 1.32 if heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables are buried under or are contained in the slab-on-ground, or</p> <p>(ii) 0.7 for other slabs-on-ground.</p>

	11.3. Objectives and Functional Statements
	11.3.1. Objectives and Functional Statements
	<p>11.3.1.1. Attribution to Acceptable Solutions</p> <p>(1) For the purposes of compliance with the NBC as required in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A, the objectives and functional statements attributed to the acceptable solutions in this Part must be the objectives and functional statements identified in Table 11.3.1.1.</p> <p>(See Note A-1.1.2.1.(1).)</p>
	<p>Table 11.3.1.1. Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 11</p> <p>Forming part of Sentence 11.3.1.1.(1)</p> <p>11.2.2.1. Thermal Resistance of Building Components</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(2) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(4) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.2.2. Thermal Resistance of Slabs-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.2.3. Thermal Resistance near Eaves</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.2.4. Thermal Performance of Windows, Doors and Skylights</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(2) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(3) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.3.1. Thermal Bridges in Walls</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(3) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(5) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.3.2. Thermal Bridges in Floors</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.3.3. Thermal Breaks in a Foundation Wall in Contact with a Slab-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]”.</p>

Add the following Notes:

A-11.2.1.1.(1) Exemptions. Buildings that are not intended to be heated are exempt from the energy efficiency requirements. This could apply to storage and parking garages as well as small service buildings or service rooms and areas in larger buildings, where those buildings, rooms or areas are not heated.

A-11.2.1.2.(6) Air Barrier Systems. To measure the air infiltration rate of a construction, it is recommended that it be determined in accordance with CAN/CGSB-149.10-M, "Determination of the Airtightness of Building Envelopes by the Fan Depressurization Method".

A-11.2.2.1.(1) Thermal Resistance of Building Components. For the purposes of Part 11, wall assemblies inclined less than 60° from the horizontal are considered to be roof assemblies, and roof assemblies inclined 60° or more from the horizontal are considered to be wall assemblies.

Except for tubular daylighting devices, the total thermal resistance for walls required in Table 11.2.2.1.A. or 11.2.2.1.B. also applies to shafts for skylights.

The thermal resistance of a building component is permitted to be calculated by conducting tests at temperature conditions specific to the construction site using ASTM C 1363, "Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus".

A-11.2.2.1.(3) Conformity Assessment by Comparison of Annual Energy Consumption. The concept of measuring conformity by comparing the annual energy consumption of a reference construction to that of a proposed construction is one way to benchmark the conformity of a proposed construction to Part 11 requirements. The compliance requirements in this Code are consistent with an objectivebased code of demonstrating a similar level of performance.

"Reference construction" means a hypothetical replica of the proposed construction design using the same energy sources for the same functions and having the same environmental requirements, occupancy and climate data, but made to comply with all applicable prescriptive requirements in Part 11.

"Construction energy target" means the annual energy consumption of the reference construction.

"Annual energy consumption" means the annual sum of heating energy consumption and space conditioning energy consumption of the proposed construction design. It must be noted that the annual energy consumption is not the real consumption, but rather that provided by energy simulation.

	<p>The calculation procedure must determine the annual energy consumption for the proposed construction and a construction energy target for a reference construction. The annual energy consumption of the proposed construction must not exceed the construction energy target of the reference construction. Proof of those results must be available on request.</p> <p>if a computer program is used to carry out the compliance calculations, the calculation methods must be computed for both the referenced and the proposed construction models, and be tested according to AINSI/ASHRAE 140, "Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs", and variations in the computer program results from the different recommended values must be calculated.</p> <p>Where construction techniques or components used for construction are more energy efficient than those prescribed by the prescriptive requirements, performance compliance calculations are permitted to take this increased performance level into account in the determination of the annual energy consumption, provided the consumption can be quantified and is not dependent on occupant interaction.</p> <p>The energy model calculations must account for the annual energy consumption of systems and equipment required for space heating and conditioning and for ventilation. The energy model calculations must account for heat transfer through wall assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies and exposed floor assemblies due to the thermal characteristics of the particular assembly and thermal bridging. The roofceiling assembly includes the attic. The building envelope assemblies and components required to be addressed in the calculations are assemblies above and not in contact with the ground (walls and roofceiling assemblies), assemblies in contact with the ground (floors and walls), and doors, windows and skylights.</p> <p>Where the energy model calculations account for the effect of thermal mass, that thermal mass must exclude the contents of the construction.</p> <p>Where skylights are installed in the roof, the gross roof area does not exclude the gross roof area of skylights.</p> <p>The calculation procedure for the reference construction must include the same values as those used for the proposed construction with regards to the floor area, the heated volume, and the number and type of rooms.</p> <p>The calculation procedure for the proposed construction must be consistent with the proposed construction specifications with regards to openings and the opaque envelope assembly type, their thermal resistance and areas, and more specifically to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the area of the above-ground portion of basement walls,(b) the thermal resistance of walls, below-ground walls, ceilings below attics, roof assemblies and header joists,
--	--

	<p>(c) the maximum overall thermal transmittance of openings,</p> <p>(d) the total thermal resistance of below-ground walls and slabs-on ground,</p> <p>(e) exterior walls, roof-ceiling assemblies, exposed floors, doors, walls and floors in contact with the ground,</p> <p>(f) the configuration of insulation in assemblies in contact with the ground, and</p> <p>(g) the thermal resistance of foundation walls.</p> <p>The drawings and specifications provided for the proposed construction must include information to analyze construction compliance with regulations. It is suggested to include</p> <p>(a) the thermal resistance values and respective areas of all opaque building envelope assemblies, including all roof-ceiling, wall, and floor assemblies, above and below ground,</p> <p>(b) the overall thermal transmittance of all windows, doors and skylights and their respective areas,</p> <p>(c) the ratio of total opening area to exterior wall area,</p> <p>(d) the design basis for the ventilation rates, and</p> <p>(e) any additional features used in the compliance calculation that account for a significant difference in the proposed construction energy performance.</p> <p>A proposed construction energy performance compliance calculation report must be provided for each proposed construction design that does not comply with the requirements in Part 11. In addition to the information of the drawings and specifications, the registration of which is suggested, the proposed construction energy performance compliance calculation report must include</p> <p>(a) a project information section containing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ a project description, ▪ the project address, ▪ the name and version of the calculation tool, and ▪ the geographic region in which the proposed construction is to be built, <p>(b) a summary of the characteristics of the proposed construction envelope, HVAC system,</p> <p>(c) an energy performance data summary containing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ the annual energy consumption of all energy sources calculated for the proposed construction, and ▪ the energy target of all energy sources calculated for the reference construction, and
--	--

(d) where a software program is used for compliance calculations,

- the simulation report for the proposed construction and for the reference construction, and
- the name of the software program used.

A-11.2.2.1.(4) Thermal Resistance of Garages. This Sentence aims to alleviate discomfort in rooms adjacent to a garage. Even when a heating system is provided for in the garage, the temperature in the garage may Articles Amendments be kept low to minimize the heating costs in that space. This causes discomfort in the rooms located over, under or beside the garage.

A-11.2.2.4.(1) Windows. For the purposes of Part 11, glazed sliding doors must comply with the requirements for windows.

Not more than 1.85 m² of glass block may be installed in the same construction where the glass block has a maximum overall thermal transmittance equivalent to that of skylights as indicated in Table 11.2.2.4.

The overall thermal transmittance of doors is permitted to be obtained using the door or door/storm door assembly.

A garage door giving access to vehicles must comply with the values in Table 11.2.2.4.

To minimize surface condensation on the warm side of windows, doors or skylights, it is recommended that those components be installed inside the insulation or near the vertical axis of the centre of the RSI value of the insulating material. This recommendation does not apply to openings in foundation walls.

A-11.2.2.4.(3) Rough Openings. The area of rough openings includes the area occupied by frame openings. "Opening" means windows, doors and other similar components such as glass blocks, clerestories, skylights, translucent wall panels, transoms or sidelights. Notwithstanding the foregoing, openings occupied by garage doors giving access to vehicles are permitted to be excluded in calculating the total area of openings, even if those doors have windows.

Despite the fact that Part 11 does not contain requirements to minimize overheating that may be caused by translucent openings according to their size and orientation, it is recommended that it be taken into consideration in order to minimize the energy load that could be needed to condition certain spaces.

A-11.2.3.1. Thermal Bridges. Minor penetrations such as ties, shims or any similar fastener such as members that may constitute a thermal bridge need not be taken into account.

Insulation of thermal bridges excludes the interior and exterior finishes of all construction and surface air films behind those finishes.".

Division C Part 1	
1.2.1.1.	Replace “9” in Sentence (3) by “11”.
Part 2	
Table of contents	<p>Replace the title of Subsection 2.2.7. by the following: “2.2.7. Declaration of Construction Work”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the titles of Section 2.3. and Subsection 2.3.1. by the following: “2.3. Approval of Alternative Solutions”; “2.3.1. Approval of Alternative Solutions”.</p>
2.2.4.2.	Strike out “submitted with the application to build” in Sentence (1).
2.2.4.3.	Strike out “submitted with the application to build” in Sentence (1).
2.2.4.6.	<p>Strike out “submitted with the application to build or excavate” in Sentence (1);</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “Evidence that justifies the information on the drawing shall be included in the documents accompanying them.”.</p>
2.2.7.	<p>Replace the title by the following: “Declaration of Construction Work”.</p>
2.2.7.1.	<p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “(1) The general contractor or, in the general contractor's absence, the specialized contractor or the owner-builder shall declare to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec all construction work performed on a <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public and to which Chapter I of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) applies.”;</p>

	<hr/> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>“(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to construction work declared under subparagraph 1.1 of the first paragraph of section 120 of the Act respecting land use planning and development (chapter A-19.1) or under another chapter of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) or to maintenance or repair work to which Chapter I of the Construction Code applies.”.</p>
2.2.7.2.	<p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p>“Submission of the Declaration”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) The declaration required under Article 2.2.7.1. shall be submitted to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec not later than the twentieth day of the month following the date on which work starts.”.</p>
2.2.7.3.	<p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p>“Form”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) The declaration of work is permitted to be made on the form provided by the Régie or on any other document clearly and legibly completed for that purpose.”.</p>
2.2.7.4.	<p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p>“Content”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>“(1) The declaration shall contain</p> <p>(a) the address of the <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public, if applicable, and the lot number of the site where the work is performed,</p> <p>(b) the name, address and telephone number of the person for whom the work is performed,</p> <p>(c) the name, address, telephone number and licence number of the contractor or owner-builder,</p> <p>(d) the estimated start and end dates of the construction work,</p>

	<p>(e) the nature and type of the work,</p> <p>(f) the <i>occupancy</i> of the <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public, its classification under the NBC, the existing and planned number of <i>storeys</i> and <i>building area</i>, and</p> <p>(g) the name, address and telephone number of the person who prepared the plans and specifications relating to the construction work.”.</p>
2.2.7.5.	Strike out the Article.
2.2.8.	Strike out the Subsection.
2.3.	Replace the title by the following: “Approval of Alternative Solutions”.
2.3.1.	Replace the title by the following: “Approval of Alternative Solutions”.
2.3.1.1.	<p>Replace the title by the following: “Conditions of Approval”;</p> <hr/> <p>Replace Sentences (1) to (6) by the following: “(1) The proposed alternative solutions shall be approved by the Régie on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1).”.</p>
Division C Appendix A	
A-2.2.8.1.(1)	Strike out the Note.
A-2.2.8.3. (2)(c)(i)	Strike out the Note.
A-2.3.1.	Strike out the Note.

DIVISION V

OFFENCE

1.10. A contravention to any of the provisions of this Chapter constitutes an offence.”.

2. The Construction Code is amended by replacing the text of Articles 2.05, 3.03, 4.03, 5.04 and 9.04 by the following:

“A reference in this Chapter to a standard or a code is a reference to that standard or code as adopted by the chapter of the Construction Code or Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.”.

3. The following is inserted after section 7.02:

**“DIVISION II.1
REFERENCES**

7.02.01. A reference in this Chapter to a standard or a code is a reference to that standard or code as adopted by the chapter of the Construction Code or Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.”.

4. The following is inserted after section 10.03:

**“DIVISION II.1
REFERENCES**

10.03.01. A reference in this Chapter to a standard or a code is a reference to that standard or code as adopted by the chapter of the Construction Code or Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.”.

5. Despite section 1.02, introduced by section 1 of this Regulation, Chapter I of the Construction Code, approved by Order in Council 347-2015 dated 15 April 2015, may apply to the construction or alteration of a building, as defined in that Chapter, provided that the work begins before (*insert the date that occurs 18 months after the date of coming into force of this Regulation*).

6. This Regulation comes into force on the forty-fifth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

104760

Draft Regulation

Building Act
(chapter B-1.1)

Safety Code — Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the draft Regulation to amend the Safety Code, appearing below, may be approved by the Government, with or without amendment, on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation amends Chapter VIII, Buildings, of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) to add, as standard applicable during the construction or alteration of a building, the 2015 edition of the National Building Code incorporated by reference to Chapter I, Building, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2). The draft Regulation also adds a section concerning the references in most of the chapters of the Safety Code to harmonize the text with that of the Construction Code.

Study of the matter has shown that the draft Regulation has no impact on enterprises, including small and medium-sized businesses.

Further information concerning the draft Regulation may be obtained by contacting Suzel Bourdeau, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 545, boulevard Crémazie Est, 7^e étage, Montréal (Québec) H2M 2V2; telephone: 514 873-3716; email: suzel.bourdeau@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

Any person wishing to comment on the draft Regulation is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Caroline Hardy, Acting Secretary General and Director of Institutional Affairs, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 800, place D'Youville, 16^e étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5S3; email: projet.reglement.commentaires@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

ANDRÉE LAFOREST,
Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing

Regulation to amend the Safety Code

Building Act
(chapter B-1.1, ss. 175 and 178)

1. The Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) is amended by inserting the following after section 1:

“**1.1.** A reference in this Chapter to a standard or code is a reference to the standard or code as adopted by the Chapter of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the Safety Code or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.”

2. The following is inserted after section 9:

“**9.1.** A reference in this Chapter to a standard or code is a reference to the standard or code as adopted by the Chapter of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the Safety Code or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.”

3. The following is inserted after section 29:

“**29.1.** A reference in this Chapter to a standard or code is a reference to the standard or code as adopted by the Chapter of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the Safety Code or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.”

4. The following is inserted after section 90:

“**90.1.** A reference in this Chapter to a standard or code is a reference to the standard or code as adopted by the Chapter of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the Safety Code or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.”

5. The following is inserted after section 100:

“**100.1.** A reference in this Chapter to a standard or code is a reference to the standard or code as adopted by the Chapter of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the Safety Code or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.”

6. The following is inserted after section 285:

“**285.1.** A reference in this Chapter to a standard or code is a reference to the standard or code as adopted by the Chapter of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the Safety Code or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.”

7. Section 337 is amended

(1) by striking out ““closure”” in paragraph 2;

(2) by adding the following:

“(4) the expression “closure” has the meaning given to it by the National Building Code, except for buildings constructed or altered according to the National Building Code of Canada 2015 (NRCC 56190) published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes, National Research Council of Canada, as adopted by Chapter I of the Construction Code (approved by Order in Council (*insert the number of the Order in Council concerning the Regulation to amend the Construction Code*)), for which the expression has the meaning given to it by the latter Code.”

8. Section 343 is replaced by the following:

“**343.** A reference in this Chapter to a standard or code is a reference to the standard or code as adopted by the Chapter of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the Safety Code or other regulation made under the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) that refers to it.

Where other chapters of the Safety Code include more stringent or different provisions applicable to the situations covered by this Chapter, the provisions of those specific chapters prevail.”

9. The Table in section 344 is amended

(1) by replacing the text in the last line in the left-hand column by the following:

“A building constructed or altered between 13 June 2015 and (*insert the date of the day preceding the date of coming into force of this Regulation*)”;

(2) by adding the following line at the end:

“

Building constructed or altered since (*insert the date of coming into force of this Regulation*)

Construction Code of Québec, Chapter I, Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2015 (amended), National Building Code of Canada 2015 (NRCC 56190) published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes, National Research Council of Canada, hereinafter referred to as NBC 2015 am. Québec (approved by Order in Council (*insert the number of the Order in Council concerning the Regulation to amend the Construction Code*)).

”

10. This Regulation comes into force on the forty-fifth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

104761

Draft Regulation

An Act respecting labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry (chapter R-20)

Issuance of competency certificates — Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the issuance of competency certificates, made by the Commission de la construction du Québec and appearing below, may be submitted to the Government which may approve it, with or without amendment, on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The purpose of the draft Regulation is to permit the issuance of temporary apprentice competency certificates to students registered full time in construction training programs.

The draft Regulation also proposes to permit the issuance of an apprentice competency certificate to any person who submits a file showing relevant professional experience that may be recognized.

A further purpose of the draft Regulation is to facilitate access to the construction industry for holders of a school leaving certificate in vocational or technical studies leading to work as a land surveyor instrument person, shot-firer and driller, or professional diver.

Lastly, the draft Regulation allows each employer to obtain two exemptions for “employer’s children” instead of one only.

The draft Regulation has no impact on enterprises that are not active in the construction industry. As for citizens, it provides a framework for access to the construction industry and as regards construction industry enterprises, the draft Regulation provides them with greater leeway to meet compelling needs for a qualified workforce.

Further information may be obtained by contacting Diane Lemieux, Chair and Chief Executive Officer of the Commission de la construction du Québec, 8485, avenue Christophe-Colomb, Montréal (Québec) H2M 0A7; telephone: 514 341-7740, extension 6751.

Any person wishing to comment on the matter is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Diane Lemieux, Chair and Chief Executive Officer of the Commission de la construction du Québec, 8485, avenue Christophe-Colomb, Montréal (Québec) H2M 0A7. The Commission will forward the comments to the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity.

JEAN BOULET,
*Minister of Labour, Employment
and Social Solidarity*

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the issuance of competency certificates

An Act respecting labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry (chapter R-20, s. 123.1, 1st par., subpars. 5, 7, 9 and 11, and 4th and 5th pars.).

1. The Regulation respecting the issuance of competency certificates (chapter R-20, r. 5) is amended in section 2.3 by replacing “may issue only 1 apprentice competency certificate” in the last paragraph by “may issue up to two apprentice competency certificates”.

2. The following is inserted after section 2.3:

“**2.4.** The Commission shall issue, upon application, a temporary apprentice competency certificate for a trade, other than the trade of crane operator, to a student who

(1) is able to demonstrate registration in a program of vocational or technical studies under the Education Act (chapter I-13.3) or the General and Vocational Colleges Act (chapter C-29) recognized by the Commission for the trade;

(2) provides an attestation certifying successful completion of a safety course required by the Safety Code for the Construction Industry (chapter S-2.1, r. 4); and

(3) provides a written document from an employer registered with the Commission confirming a commitment to being hired by the employer.

The certificate is non-renewable and is valid for a period of 6 months.

The certificate is cancelled if the students abandons or terminates the program of studies.

2.5. The Commission shall issue an apprentice competency certificate for a trade, other than the trade of crane operator, to a person 16 years of age or over who is able to demonstrate having acquired at least 35% of the apprenticeship hours for the trade, in hours worked as an apprentice in the trade and declared in accordance with the Regulation respecting the register, monthly report, notices from employers and the designation of a representative (chapter R-20, r. 11) or in hours worked and paid in the trade outside the scope of application of the Act respecting labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry (chapter R-20), if the person

(1) provides an attestation certifying successful completion of a safety course required by the Safety Code for the Construction Industry (chapter S-2.1, r. 4);

(2) demonstrates having met the admission requirements set out in basic school regulations made under the Education Act (chapter I-13.3) for a program of study leading to a vocational training diploma pertaining to the trade covered by the application; and

(3) the person's employer, registered with the Commission, files a workforce request, guarantees that person employment for not less than 150 hours over a period not exceeding 3 months and provides the Commission with proof of the guarantee.”

3. Section 4 is amended by adding the following after subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph:

“(4) this person holds a school leaving certificate in vocational or technical studies awarded under the Education Act (chapter I-13.3) or the General and Vocational Colleges Act (chapter C-29) and recognized by the Commission for

work as a land surveyor instrument person, shot-firer and driller, or professional diver, and the person's employer, registered with the Commission, files a workforce request, guarantees that person employment for not less than 150 hours over a period not exceeding 3 months and provides the Commission with proof of the guarantee.”

4. Section 4.1 is amended

(1) by inserting “for the holder of a school leaving certificate in vocational or technical studies awarded under the Education Act (chapter I-13.3) and recognized by the Commission for work as a lineworker, welder or pipe welder” after “one calendar year” in the first paragraph;

(2) by adding the following paragraph at the end:

“Where, for a region, the number of registrations for the course on general knowledge of the construction industry exceeds the maximum number of available places, the places are awarded by the drawing of lots administered by the Commission.”

5. Section 5 is amended by replacing “Subject to section” in the first paragraph by “Subject to sections 2.4 and”.

6. Section 7 is amended

(1) by inserting “2.5,” in the second paragraph after “2.3.”;

(2) by adding “subparagraph 4 of the first paragraph of section 4 or” in the third paragraph after “issued under” and by replacing “the course” by “a course”.

7. Section 15 is amended by replacing “shall issue only one exemption” in the sixth paragraph by “may issue up to a maximum of two exemptions”.

8. The following is inserted after section 28.19:

“**28.20.** The Commission renews the certificate of a person holding a first occupation competency certificate issued under subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of section 4 before the coming into force of this Regulation only if it is made aware, through monthly reports sent by a registered employer, that the person has worked at least 150 hours and has successfully completed the course on general knowledge of the industry approved by the Commission.”

9. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

Draft Regulation

An Act respecting labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry (chapter R-20)

Vocational training of the workforce in the construction industry — Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the vocational training of the workforce in the construction industry, made by the Commission de la construction du Québec and appearing below, may be submitted to the Government which may approve it, with or without amendment, on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation proposes to allow an apprentice to perform all the tasks performed by a journeyman in the practice of the trade.

It also proposes eligibility for a qualification examination for a trade or speciality as soon as an apprentice has completed 85% of the apprenticeship.

Recognition of initial training hours for access to a trade is increased in the draft Regulation to 1.5 hours for each hour of a course taken to obtain recognition.

Lastly, the draft Regulation proposes to allow an employer on a construction site to use one additional apprentice per journeyman more than the current ratio for each apprentice in the last period of apprenticeship.

The draft Regulation has no impact on enterprises that are not active in the construction industry. As for citizens, it provides a framework for access to the construction industry and as regards construction industry enterprises, the draft Regulation provides them with greater leeway to meet compelling needs for a qualified workforce.

Further information may be obtained by contacting Diane Lemieux, Chair and Chief Executive Officer of the Commission de la construction du Québec, 8485, avenue Christophe-Colomb, Montréal (Québec) H2M 0A7; telephone: 514 341-7740, extension 6751.

Any person wishing to comment on the matter is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Diane Lemieux, Chair and Chief Executive Officer of the Commission de la construction du Québec,

8485, avenue Christophe-Colomb, Montréal (Québec) H2M 0A7. The Commission will forward the comments to the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity.

JEAN BOULET,
*Minister of Labour, Employment
and Social Solidarity*

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the vocational training of the workforce in the construction industry

An Act respecting labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry (chapter R-20, s. 123.1, 1st par., subpars. 1, 2, 3, 5 and 10, and 4th and 5th pars.)

1. The Regulation respecting the vocational training of the workforce in the construction industry (chapter R-20, r. 8) is amended by inserting the following section after section 5:

“**5.01.** Eligibility for the qualification examination for a trade or speciality may be acquired as soon as the apprentice has completed 85% of the required apprenticeship.”

2. Section 15 is amended by adding “Despite the foregoing, a holder of a school leaving certificate in vocational or technical studies awarded under the Education Act (chapter I-13.3) or the General and Vocational Colleges Act (chapter C-29) and recognized by the Commission for the trade will have 1.5 hours recognized for each hour of course taken and necessary to obtain the recognition” at the end of paragraph 1.

3. Section 18 is amended by adding “or tasks that may be performed by a journeyman in direct connection with the practice of the trade” at the end of the first paragraph.

4. Section 20 is amended by inserting the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

“On a construction site, an employer may use the services of one more apprentice per journeyman than the ratio provided for in the first paragraph for each apprentice in their last period of apprenticeship the employer uses, except in the case of an apprentice for a trade for which the apprenticeship is of only one period or an apprentice for the trade of crane operator.”

5. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

104767

Draft Regulation

An Act respecting the Pension Plan of Elected Municipal Officers
(chapter R-9.3)

Application Regulation — Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Elected Municipal Officers, appearing below, may be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation amends the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Elected Municipal Officers to decrease the rate of contribution of elected municipal officers used in computing the amount to be withheld provided for in section 23 of the Act from 6.15% to 5.26%.

The amendment takes effect from 1 January 2021, in accordance with section 65 of the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Elected Municipal Officers. Given the special circumstances due to the COVID-19 pandemic, it is not realistic to make the Regulation before that date. A retroactive effective date of the Regulation is necessary.

Further information may be obtained by contacting Frédéric Allard, Direction générale de la fiscalité et de l'évaluation foncière, Ministère des Affaires municipales et de l'Habitation, 10, rue Pierre-Olivier-Chauveau, La Tour, 5^e étage, Québec (Québec), G1R 4J3; telephone: 418 691-2015, extension 83228; email: frederic.allard@mamh.gouv.qc.ca.

Any person wishing to comment on the draft Regulation is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Frédéric Allard at the above-mentioned contact information.

ANDRÉE LAFOREST,
Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Elected Municipal Officers

An Act respecting the Pension Plan of Elected Municipal Officers
(chapter R-9.3, ss. 65 and 75, 1st par., subpar. 5).

1. The Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Elected Municipal Officers (chapter R-9.3, r. 1) is amended in section 9.1

- (1) by replacing the year “2010” by the year “2021”;
- (2) by replacing “6.15%” by “5.26%”.

2. This Regulation takes effect from 1 January 2021.
104759

Draft Regulation

An Act respecting the sharing of certain health information
(chapter P-9.0001)

Access authorizations and duration of use of information held in a health information bank in a clinical domain — Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting access authorizations and the duration of use of information held in a health information bank in a clinical domain, appearing below, may be made by the Minister of Health and Social Services on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation determines the persons who may be access authorization managers at Transplant Québec, in a private dental office, a medical imaging laboratory or a medical diagnostic radiology laboratory, the Laboratoire de santé publique or the Centre de toxicologie du Québec administered by the Institut national de santé publique du Québec.

The draft Regulation also determines the access authorizations for a health information bank in a clinical domain or an electronic prescription management system for medication that may be assigned to providers referred to in section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information (chapter P-9.0001, r. 0.1) or organizations.

In addition, the draft Regulation enables certain authorized providers to be assigned access authorizations for the information banks in the hospitalization domain.

Lastly, the draft Regulation amends a condition of the period of use of health information in the medication domain.

The draft Regulation has no impact on enterprises, including small and medium-sized businesses.

Further information on the draft Regulation may be obtained by contacting Mathieu Bélanger, director of support and governance of information resources, Direction générale des technologies de l'information, Ministère de la Santé et des Services sociaux, 930, chemin Sainte-Foy, 6^e étage, Québec (Québec), G1S 4N4; telephone: 581 814-9100, extension 61120; email: mathieu.belanger@msss.gouv.qc.ca.

Any person wishing to comment on the draft Regulation is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to the Minister of Health and Social Services, 1075, chemin Sainte-Foy, 15^e étage, Québec (Québec) G1S 2M1.

CHRISTIAN DUBÉ,
Minister of Health and Social Services

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting access authorizations and the duration of use of information held in a health information bank in a clinical domain

An Act respecting the sharing of certain health information (chapter P-9.0001, s. 65, par. 7, s. 70 and s. 121, par. 2)

1. The Regulation respecting access authorizations and the duration of use of information held in a health information bank in a clinical domain (chapter P-9.0001, r. 1) is amended by replacing section 0.1 by the following:

“**0.1.** In addition to what is provided for in section 65 of the Act, the following persons may be access authorization managers:

- (1) a dentist practising in a private dental office;
- (2) the holder of a medical imaging laboratory or a medical diagnostic radiology laboratory permit where a provider listed in paragraph 7 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information (chapter P-9.0001, r. 0.1) practises;

(3) a person designated by the chief executive officer of Transplant Québec;

(4) a person designated by the operations director of the Laboratoire de santé publique du Québec or the scientific director of the Centre de toxicologie du Québec, which are administered by the Institut national de santé publique du Québec;

(5) a person operating a pharmacist placement agency and who has a supervisory or managerial power towards pharmacists who have a status of employee of that agency.

For the purposes of this Regulation, “pharmacist placement agency” means an enterprise whose activities consist in providing pharmacist placement or temporary help services to pharmacies the owner of which is a pharmacist subject to the application of an agreement described in section 19 of the Health Insurance Act (chapter A-29).”

2. Section 1 is amended by inserting “or in paragraph 12 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information (chapter P-9.0001, r. 0.1)” after “(chapter P-9.0001)” in the first paragraph.

3. Section 3 is amended

(1) by adding the following after subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph:

“(4) the hospitalization domain.”

(2) by adding the following paragraph at the end:

“The access authorizations referred to in the first paragraph may be assigned to a nurse practising at Transplant Québec.”

4. The following is added after paragraph 3 of section 4, subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph 5, paragraph 3 of section 7, subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph of section 8 and paragraph 3 of section 9:

“(4) the hospitalization domain.”

5. Section 6 is amended by adding the following after paragraph 2:

“(3) the hospitalization domain.”

6. The following is inserted after section 9.1:

“**9.2.** Access authorizations may be assigned to a dentist referred to in paragraph 1 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information to enable the dentist to receive information held in the health information banks in the following clinical domains:

- (1) the medication domain;
- (2) the laboratory domain;
- (3) the medical imaging domain;
- (4) the hospitalization domain.

Access authorizations may also be assigned to such a provider to enable the provider to

(1) release any electronic prescription for medication written by that provider to the operations manager of the electronic prescription management system for medication; and

(2) receive such information of prescriptions held in that system.

9.3. Access authorizations may be assigned to a dietitian or a nutritionist referred to in paragraph 2 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information to enable the dietitian or nutritionist to receive information held in the health information banks in the following clinical domains:

- (1) the medication domain;
- (2) the laboratory domain;
- (3) the medical imaging domain;
- (4) the hospitalization domain.

9.4. Access authorizations may be assigned to a physiotherapist referred to in paragraph 3 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information to enable the physiotherapist to receive information held in the health information banks in the following clinical domains:

- (1) the medication domain;
- (2) the laboratory domain;
- (3) the medical imaging domain;
- (4) the hospitalization domain.

Access authorizations may also be assigned to such a provider to enable the provider to receive information of prescriptions held in the electronic prescription management system for medication.

9.5. Access authorizations may be assigned to a physical rehabilitation therapist referred to in paragraph 4 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information to enable the therapist to receive information held in the health information banks in the following clinical domains:

- (1) the medication domain;
- (2) the laboratory domain;
- (3) the medical imaging domain;
- (4) the hospitalization domain.

Access authorizations may also be assigned to such a provider to enable the provider to receive information of prescriptions held in the electronic prescription management system for medication.

9.6. Access authorizations may be assigned to a respiratory therapist referred to in paragraph 5 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information to enable the therapist to receive information held in the health information banks in the following clinical domains:

- (1) the medication domain;
- (2) the laboratory domain;
- (3) the medical imaging domain;
- (4) the hospitalization domain.

9.7. Access authorizations may be assigned to an occupational therapist referred to in paragraph 6 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information to enable the therapist to receive information held in the health information banks in the following clinical domains:

- (1) the medication domain;
- (2) the laboratory domain;
- (3) the medical imaging domain;
- (4) the hospitalization domain.

Access authorizations may also be assigned to such a provider to enable the provider to receive information of prescriptions held in the electronic prescription management system for medication.

9.8. Access authorizations may be assigned to a medical imaging technologist, a radiation oncology technologist or a medical electrophysiology technologist referred to in paragraph 7 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information to enable the technologist to receive information held in the health information banks in the following clinical domains:

- (1) the medication domain;
- (2) the laboratory domain;
- (3) the medical imaging domain;
- (4) the hospitalization domain.

9.9. Access authorizations may be assigned to a laboratory technologist referred to in paragraph 8 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information to enable the technologist to receive information held in the health information banks in the laboratory domain.

9.10. Access authorizations may be assigned to a social worker referred to in paragraph 9 of section 6 of the Regulation respecting the application of the Act respecting the sharing of certain health information to enable the social worker to receive information held in the health information banks in the following clinical domains:

- (1) the medication domain;
- (2) the hospitalization domain.

Access authorizations may also be assigned to such a provider to enable the provider to receive information of prescriptions held in the electronic prescription management system for medication.”.

7. Section 15 is amended by inserting “or dental” after “physician’s”.

8. Section 19 is amended by inserting “, except for the medication domain for which the period is calculated as of the date of the last event entered in the prescription history” at the end.

9. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

Index

Abbreviations: **A**: Abrogated, **N**: New, **M**: Modified

	Page	Comments
Access authorizations and duration of use of information held in a health information bank in a clinical domain (An Act respecting the sharing of certain health information, chapter P-9.0001)	3622	Draft
Approval of RecycleMédias' 2020 schedule of contributions for the "newspapers" class (Environment Quality Act, chapter Q-2)	3395	N
Arrangements for funeral services and sepultures, An Act respecting . . . — Register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts (chapter A-23.001)	3423	M
Building Act — Construction Code (chapter B-1.1)	3427	Draft
Building Act — Safety Code (chapter B-1.1)	3617	Draft
Cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (Environment Quality Act, chapter Q-2)	3337	M
Compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water (Environment Quality Act, chapter Q-2)	3410	M
Construction Code (Building Act, chapter B-1.1)	3427	Draft
Construction industry — Vocational training of the workforce (An Act respecting labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry, chapter R-20)	3621	Draft
Éco Entreprises Québec's schedule of contributions payable for 2020 for the "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" classes — Approval (Environment Quality Act, chapter Q-2)	3371	N
Environment Quality Act — Approval of RecycleMédias' 2020 schedule of contributions for the "newspapers" class (chapter Q-2)	3395	N
Environment Quality Act — Cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emission allowances (chapter Q-2)	3337	M
Environment Quality Act — Compensation for adverse effects on wetlands and bodies of water (chapter Q-2)	3410	M
Environment Quality Act — Éco Entreprises Québec's schedule of contributions payable for 2020 for the "containers and packaging" and "printed matter" classes — Approval (chapter Q-2)	3371	N
Environment Quality Act — Fees payable under the Environment Quality Act . . . (chapter Q-2)	3414	M

Environment Quality Act — Mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (chapter Q-2)	3415	M
Exercise of certain municipal powers in certain urban agglomerations, An Act respecting the... — Rules to establish the fiscal potential of the related municipalities of the urban agglomeration of Montréal for the purpose of apportioning urban agglomeration expenditures. (chapter E-20.001)	3424	N
Fees payable under the Environment Quality Act (Environment Quality Act, chapter Q-2)	3414	M
Funding of multi-jurisdictional defined benefit pension plans (Supplemental Pension Plans Act, chapter R-15.1)	3411	M
Individual and Family Assistance (Individual and Family Assistance Act, chapter A-13.1.1)	3412	M
Individual and Family Assistance Act — Individual and Family Assistance. (chapter A-13.1.1)	3412	M
Issuance of competency certificates. (An Act respecting labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry, chapter R-20)	3619	Draft
Labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry, An Act respecting... — Construction industry — Vocational training of the workforce (chapter R-20)	3621	Draft
Labour relations, vocational training and workforce management in the construction industry, An Act respecting... — Issuance of competency certificates (chapter R-20)	3619	Draft
Mandatory reporting of certain emissions of contaminants into the atmosphere (Environment Quality Act, chapter Q-2)	3415	M
Pension Plan of Elected Municipal Officers, An Act respecting the... — Application Regulation (chapter R-9.3)	3622	Draft
Register of prearranged funeral services contracts and prepurchased sepulture contracts (An Act respecting arrangements for funeral services and sepultures, chapter A-23.001)	3423	M
Rules to establish the fiscal potential of the related municipalities of the urban agglomeration of Montréal for the purpose of apportioning urban agglomeration expenditures (An Act respecting the exercise of certain municipal powers in certain urban agglomerations, chapter E-20.001)	3424	N
Safety Code. (Building Act, chapter B-1.1)	3617	Draft
Sharing of certain health information, An Act respecting the... — Access authorizations and duration of use of information held in a health information bank in a clinical domain. (chapter P-9.0001)	3622	Draft
Supplemental Pension Plans Act — Funding of multi-jurisdictional defined benefit pension plans (chapter R-15.1)	3411	M